

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

**IEC**  
**61834-4**

First edition  
1998-07

---

---

**Recording –**  
**Helical-scan digital video cassette recording system**  
**using 6,35 mm magnetic tape for consumer use**  
**(525-60, 625-50, 1125-60 and 1250-50 systems) –**  
**Part 4:**  
**Pack header table and contents**

*Enregistrement –*  
*Système d'enregistrement grand public vidéo à cassette*  
*à défilement hélicoïdal pour bande magnétique de 6,35 mm*  
*(systèmes 525-60, 625-50, 1125-60 et 1250-50)*

*Partie 4:*  
*Tableaux des paquets en-tête et leur contenu*



Reference number  
IEC 61834-4:1998(E)

## Numbering

As from 1 January 1997 all IEC publications are issued with a designation in the 60000 series.

## Consolidated publications

Consolidated versions of some IEC publications including amendments are available. For example, edition numbers 1.0, 1.1 and 1.2 refer, respectively, to the base publication, the base publication incorporating amendment 1 and the base publication incorporating amendments 1 and 2.

## Validity of this publication

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC, thus ensuring that the content reflects current technology.

Information relating to the date of the reconfirmation of the publication is available in the IEC catalogue.

Information on the subjects under consideration and work in progress undertaken by the technical committee which has prepared this publication, as well as the list of publications issued, is to be found at the following IEC sources:

- **IEC web site\***
- **Catalogue of IEC publications**  
Published yearly with regular updates  
(On-line catalogue)\*
- **IEC Bulletin**  
Available both at the IEC web site\* and as a printed periodical

## Terminology, graphical and letter symbols

For general terminology, readers are referred to IEC 60050: *International Electrotechnical Vocabulary* (IEV).

For graphical symbols, and letter symbols and signs approved by the IEC for general use, readers are referred to publications IEC 60027: *Letter symbols to be used in electrical technology*, IEC 60417: *Graphical symbols for use on equipment. Index, survey and compilation of the single sheets* and IEC 60617: *Graphical symbols for diagrams*.

\* See web site address on title page.

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

# IEC 61834-4

First edition  
1998-07

---

---

**Recording –  
Helical-scan digital video cassette recording system  
using 6,35 mm magnetic tape for consumer use  
(525-60, 625-50, 1125-60 and 1250-50 systems) –  
Part 4:  
Pack header table and contents**

*Enregistrement –  
Système d'enregistrement grand public vidéo à cassette  
à défilement hélicoïdal pour bande magnétique de 6,35 mm  
(systèmes 525-60, 625-50, 1125-60 et 1250-50)  
Partie 4:  
Tableaux des paquets en-tête et leur contenu*

© IEC 1998 — Copyright - all rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from the publisher.

International Electrotechnical Commission 3, rue de Varembe Geneva, Switzerland  
Telefax: +41 22 919 0300 e-mail: [inmail@iec.ch](mailto:inmail@iec.ch) IEC web site <http://www.iec.ch>



Commission Electrotechnique Internationale  
International Electrotechnical Commission  
Международная Электротехническая Комиссия

PRICE CODE **XJ**

For price, see current catalogue

# CONTENTS

|                                                             | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| FOREWORD .....                                              | 6    |
| Clause                                                      |      |
| 1 General.....                                              | 8    |
| 1.1 Scope .....                                             | 8    |
| 1.2 Normative references.....                               | 8    |
| 1.3 Labelling convention.....                               | 8    |
| 2 Pack header table .....                                   | 9    |
| 3 CONTROL .....                                             | 11   |
| 3.1 CASSETTE ID.....                                        | 11   |
| 3.2 TAPE LENGTH .....                                       | 12   |
| 3.3 TIMER ACT DATE (Timer activation date) .....            | 13   |
| 3.4 TIMER ACT S/S (Timer activation start/stop) .....       | 17   |
| 3.5 PR START POINT (Playback or recording start point)..... | 18   |
| 3.6 PR START POINT (Playback or recording start point)..... | 19   |
| 3.7 TAG ID NO. / GENRE .....                                | 20   |
| 3.8 TOPIC/PAGE HEADER .....                                 | 27   |
| 3.9 TEXT HEADER .....                                       | 29   |
| 3.10 TEXT .....                                             | 32   |
| 3.11 TAG .....                                              | 33   |
| 3.12 TAG .....                                              | 34   |
| 3.13 TELETEXT INFO (Teletext information).....              | 36   |
| 3.14 KEY .....                                              | 38   |
| 3.15 ZONE END .....                                         | 39   |
| 3.16 ZONE END .....                                         | 40   |
| 4 TITLE.....                                                | 42   |
| 4.1 TOTAL TIME.....                                         | 42   |
| 4.2 REMAIN TIME.....                                        | 43   |
| 4.3 CHAPTER TOTAL NO. ....                                  | 44   |
| 4.4 TIME CODE .....                                         | 45   |
| 4.5 BINARY GROUP .....                                      | 47   |
| 4.6 CASSETTE NO. ....                                       | 47   |
| 4.7 SOFT ID .....                                           | 48   |
| 4.8 SOFT ID .....                                           | 49   |
| 4.9 TEXT HEADER .....                                       | 50   |
| 4.10 TEXT .....                                             | 51   |
| 4.11 TITLE START .....                                      | 52   |
| 4.12 TITLE START .....                                      | 53   |
| 4.13 REEL ID.....                                           | 54   |
| 4.14 REEL ID.....                                           | 54   |
| 4.15 TITLE END .....                                        | 55   |
| 4.16 TITLE END .....                                        | 56   |

| Clause                             | Page |
|------------------------------------|------|
| 5 CHAPTER .....                    | 57   |
| 5.1 TOTAL TIME.....                | 57   |
| 5.2 REMAIN TIME.....               | 58   |
| 5.3 CHAPTER NO. ....               | 59   |
| 5.4 TIME CODE .....                | 60   |
| 5.5 BINARY GROUP .....             | 61   |
| 5.6 Reserved .....                 | 61   |
| 5.7 Reserved .....                 | 62   |
| 5.8 Reserved .....                 | 62   |
| 5.9 TEXT HEADER .....              | 63   |
| 5.10 TEXT .....                    | 64   |
| 5.11 CHAPTER START.....            | 65   |
| 5.12 CHAPTER START.....            | 66   |
| 5.13 Reserved .....                | 67   |
| 5.14 Reserved .....                | 67   |
| 5.15 CHAPTER END.....              | 68   |
| 5.16 CHAPTER END.....              | 69   |
| 6 PART .....                       | 70   |
| 6.1 TOTAL TIME.....                | 70   |
| 6.2 REMAIN TIME.....               | 71   |
| 6.3 PART NO. ....                  | 72   |
| 6.4 TIME CODE .....                | 73   |
| 6.5 BINARY GROUP .....             | 74   |
| 6.6 Reserved .....                 | 74   |
| 6.7 Reserved .....                 | 75   |
| 6.8 Reserved .....                 | 75   |
| 6.9 TEXT HEADER .....              | 76   |
| 6.10 TEXT .....                    | 77   |
| 6.11 PART START.....               | 78   |
| 6.12 PART START.....               | 79   |
| 6.13 Reserved .....                | 80   |
| 6.14 Reserved .....                | 80   |
| 6.15 PART END.....                 | 81   |
| 6.16 PART END.....                 | 82   |
| 7 PROGRAMME.....                   | 83   |
| 7.1 TOTAL TIME.....                | 83   |
| 7.2 REMAIN TIME.....               | 84   |
| 7.3 REC DTIME (REC DATE/TIME)..... | 85   |
| 7.4 TIME CODE .....                | 87   |
| 7.5 BINARY GROUP .....             | 88   |
| 7.6 Reserved .....                 | 88   |
| 7.7 Reserved .....                 | 89   |
| 7.8 Reserved .....                 | 89   |
| 7.9 TEXT HEADER .....              | 90   |

| Clause                              | Page |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| 7.10 TEXT .....                     | 91   |
| 7.11 PROGRAMME START .....          | 92   |
| 7.12 PROGRAMME START .....          | 93   |
| 7.13 Reserved .....                 | 94   |
| 7.14 Reserved .....                 | 94   |
| 7.15 PROGRAMME END .....            | 95   |
| 7.16 PROGRAMME END .....            | 96   |
| 8 AAUX .....                        | 97   |
| 8.1 SOURCE .....                    | 97   |
| 8.2 SOURCE CONTROL .....            | 101  |
| 8.3 REC DATE .....                  | 104  |
| 8.4 REC TIME .....                  | 105  |
| 8.5 BINARY GROUP .....              | 106  |
| 8.6 CLOSED CAPTION .....            | 107  |
| 8.7 TR (Transparent) .....          | 108  |
| 8.8 Reserved .....                  | 108  |
| 8.9 TEXT HEADER .....               | 109  |
| 8.10 TEXT .....                     | 110  |
| 8.11 AAUX START .....               | 111  |
| 8.12 AAUX START .....               | 112  |
| 8.13 Reserved .....                 | 113  |
| 8.14 Reserved .....                 | 113  |
| 8.15 AAUX END .....                 | 114  |
| 8.16 AAUX END .....                 | 115  |
| 9 VAUX .....                        | 116  |
| 9.1 SOURCE .....                    | 116  |
| 9.2 SOURCE CONTROL .....            | 120  |
| 9.3 REC DATE (Recording date) ..... | 130  |
| 9.4 REC TIME .....                  | 132  |
| 9.5 BINARY GROUP .....              | 133  |
| 9.6 CLOSED CAPTION .....            | 133  |
| 9.7 TR (Transparent) .....          | 134  |
| 9.8 TELETEXT .....                  | 135  |
| 9.9 TEXT HEADER .....               | 137  |
| 9.10 TEXT .....                     | 138  |
| 9.11 VAUX START .....               | 139  |
| 9.12 VAUX START .....               | 140  |
| 9.13 MARINE/MOUNTAIN .....          | 141  |
| 9.14 LONGITUDE/LATITUDE .....       | 144  |
| 9.15 VAUX END .....                 | 146  |
| 9.16 VAUX END .....                 | 147  |

| Clause                              | Page |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| 10 CAMERA.....                      | 148  |
| 10.1 CONSUMER CAMERA 1 .....        | 148  |
| 10.2 CONSUMER CAMERA 2 .....        | 150  |
| 10.3 Reserved .....                 | 152  |
| 10.4 LENS .....                     | 153  |
| 10.5 GAIN.....                      | 154  |
| 10.6 PEDESTAL .....                 | 155  |
| 10.7 GAMMA .....                    | 156  |
| 10.8 DETAIL .....                   | 157  |
| 10.9 TEXT HEADER .....              | 158  |
| 10.10 TEXT .....                    | 159  |
| 10.11 Reserved .....                | 159  |
| 10.12 CAMERA PRESET .....           | 160  |
| 10.13 FLARE .....                   | 162  |
| 10.14 SHADING.....                  | 163  |
| 10.15 KNEE.....                     | 165  |
| 10.16 SHUTTER .....                 | 166  |
| 11 LINE .....                       | 167  |
| 11.1 LINE HEADER.....               | 167  |
| 11.2 Y.....                         | 171  |
| 11.3 CR .....                       | 171  |
| 11.4 CB .....                       | 172  |
| 11.5 Reserved .....                 | 172  |
| 11.6 Reserved .....                 | 173  |
| 11.7 Reserved .....                 | 173  |
| 11.8 Reserved .....                 | 174  |
| 11.9 TEXT HEADER .....              | 175  |
| 11.10 TEXT .....                    | 176  |
| 11.11 LINE START .....              | 177  |
| 11.12 LINE START .....              | 178  |
| 11.13 Reserved .....                | 179  |
| 11.14 Reserved .....                | 179  |
| 11.15 LINE END .....                | 180  |
| 11.16 LINE END .....                | 181  |
| 12 SOFT MODE.....                   | 182  |
| 12.1 MAKER CODE .....               | 182  |
| 12.2 OPTION .....                   | 182  |
| 12.3 OPTION .....                   | 183  |
| 12.4 OPTION .....                   | 183  |
| 12.5 OPTION .....                   | 184  |
| 12.6 OPTION .....                   | 184  |
| 12.7 OPTION .....                   | 185  |
| 12.8 OPTION .....                   | 185  |
| 12.9 OPTION .....                   | 186  |
| 12.10 OPTION .....                  | 186  |
| 12.11 OPTION .....                  | 187  |
| 12.12 OPTION .....                  | 187  |
| 12.13 OPTION .....                  | 188  |
| 12.14 OPTION .....                  | 188  |
| 12.15 OPTION .....                  | 189  |
| 12.16 NO INFO: No information ..... | 189  |

## INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

# RECORDING – HELICAL-SCAN DIGITAL VIDEO CASSETTE RECORDING SYSTEM USING 6,35 mm MAGNETIC TAPE FOR CONSUMER USE (525-60, 625-50, 1125-60 and 1250-50 systems) –

## Part 4: Pack header table and contents

### FOREWORD

- 1) The IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of the IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, the IEC publishes International Standards. Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. The IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of the IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested National Committees.
- 3) The documents produced have the form of recommendations for international use and are published in the form of standards, technical reports or guides and they are accepted by the National Committees in that sense.
- 4) In order to promote international unification, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC International Standards transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional standards. Any divergence between the IEC Standard and the corresponding national or regional standard shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) The IEC provides no marking procedure to indicate its approval and cannot be rendered responsible for any equipment declared to be in conformity with one of its standards.
- 6) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this International Standard may be the subject of patent rights. The IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

International Standard IEC 61834-4 has been prepared by subcommittee 100B: Audio, video and multimedia information storage systems, of IEC technical committee 100: Audio, video and multimedia systems and equipment.

The text of this standard is based on the following documents:

|               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| FDIS          | Report on voting |
| 100B/164/FDIS | 100B/174/RVD     |

Full information on the voting for the approval of this standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

IEC 61834 consists of the following parts:

- Part 1: General specifications;
- Part 2: SD format for 525-60 and 625-50 systems;
- Part 3: HD format for 1125-60 and 1250-50 systems;
- Part 4: Pack header table and contents;
- Part 5: Character information system.

This document is Part 4 of IEC 61834 and describes the pack header table and the contents of packs which are applicable to the whole recording system of helical-scan digital video cassette.

Part 1 describes the common specifications for the helical-scan digital video cassette recording system using 6,35 mm magnetic tape.

Part 2 describes the specifications for 525-60 and 625-50 systems which are not included in Part 1.

Part 3 describes the specifications for 1125-60 and 1250-50 systems which are not included in Part 1 and Part 2.

Part 5 describes the character information system which is applicable to the whole recording system of helical-scan digital video cassette.

For manufacturing SD digital video cassette recording system, Part 1, Part 2, Part 4 and Part 5 are referred to.

For manufacturing HD digital video cassette recording system, Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 and Part 5 are referred to.

This part of IEC 61834 is to be referred to particularly when the pack header table and the contents are to be checked.

A bilingual version of this standard may be issued at a later date.

# RECORDING – HELICAL-SCAN DIGITAL VIDEO CASSETTE RECORDING SYSTEM USING 6,35 mm MAGNETIC TAPE FOR CONSUMER USE (525-60, 625-50, 1125-60 and 1250-50 systems) –

## Part 4: Pack header table and contents

### 1 General

#### 1.1 Scope

This part of IEC 61834 specifies the pack headers and the contents of packs which are applicable to the whole recording system of helical-scan digital video cassette using 6,35 mm magnetic tape.

#### 1.2 Normative references

The following normative documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this part of IEC 61834. For dated references subsequent amendments to, or revisions of, any of these publications do not apply. However, parties to agreements based on this part of IEC 61834 are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the normative documents indicated below. For undated references, the latest edition of the normative document referred to applies. Members of IEC and ISO maintain registers of currently valid International Standards.

IEC 61880:1998, *Video systems (525/60) – Video and accompanied data using the vertical blanking interval – Analogue interface*

ISO/IEC 2022:1994, *Information technology – Character code structure and extension techniques* <sup>1)</sup>

ISO 3166:1993, *Codes for the representation of names of countries*

ISO 3901:1986, *Documentation – International Standard Recording Code (ISRC)*

EBU SPB 492:1992, *Teletext Specifications*

EIA 608:1993: *Recommended Practice for Line 21 Data Service*

ETS 300 294:1996, *Television systems; 625 line television Wide Screen Signalling (WSS)*

ITU-R Report 624-4:1990, *Characteristics of television systems*

ITU-R Recommendation BT653-2:1993, *Teletext systems*

#### 1.3 Labelling convention

Byte values are expressed in binary coded decimal notation unless otherwise noted.

An "h" subscript indicates hexadecimal value. A "b" subscript indicates binary value.

---

<sup>1)</sup> To be published.

## 2 Pack header table

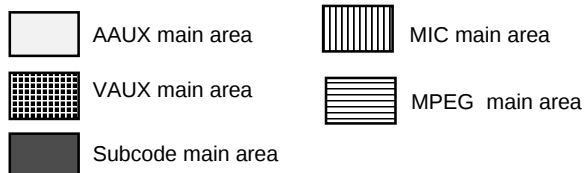
Packs are divided into groups as follows.

|                 |                                                        |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| CONTROL group   | Packs in relation to VCR control                       |
| TITLE group     | Packs in relation to Title                             |
| CHAPTER group   | Packs in relation to Chapter                           |
| PART group      | Packs in relation to Part                              |
| PROGRAMME group | Packs in relation to Programme                         |
| AAUX group      | Packs in relation to AAUX                              |
| VAUX group      | Packs in relation to VAUX                              |
| CAMERA group    | Packs in relation to a camera                          |
| LINE group      | Packs in relation to horizontal lines                  |
| SOFT MODE group | Packs in relation to maker's option and no information |

The relationship between pack headers and groups is shown in table 1.

Table 1 – Pack header table

| UPPER<br>LOWER | 0000                     | 0001                 | 0010             | 0011            | 0100             | 0101              | 0110                   | 0111                 | 1000           | 1001              | 1010<br>to<br>1110 | 1111<br>SOFT<br>MODE |
|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
|                | CONTROL                  | TITLE                | CHAPTER          | PART            | PROGRAM          | AAUX              | VAUX                   | CAMERA               | LINE           | MPEG              |                    |                      |
| 0000           | CASSETTE<br>ID           | TOTAL<br>TIME        | TOTAL<br>TIME    | TOTAL<br>TIME   | TOTAL<br>TIME    | SOURCE            | SOURCE                 | CONSUMER<br>CAMERA 1 | LINE<br>HEADER | SOURCE            |                    | MAKER<br>CODE        |
| 0001           | TAPE<br>LENGTH           | REMAIN<br>TIME       | REMAIN<br>TIME   | REMAIN<br>TIME  | REMAIN<br>TIME   | SOURCE<br>CONTROL | SOURCE<br>CONTROL      | CONSUMER<br>CAMERA 2 | Y              | SOURCE<br>CONTROL |                    | OPTION               |
| 0010           | TIMER<br>ACT<br>DATE     | CHAPTER<br>TOTAL NO. | CHAPTER<br>NO.   | PART<br>NO.     | REC<br>D TIME    | REC<br>DATE       | REC<br>DATE            | RSV                  | CR             | REC<br>DATE       |                    | OPTION               |
| 0011           | TIMER<br>ACT<br>S/S      | TIME<br>CODE         | TIME<br>CODE     | TIME<br>CODE    | TIME<br>CODE     | REC<br>TIME       | REC<br>TIME            | LENS                 | CB             | REC<br>TIME       |                    | OPTION               |
| 0100           | PR<br>START<br>POINT     | BINARY<br>GROUP      | BINARY<br>GROUP  | BINARY<br>GROUP | BINARY<br>GROUP  | BINARY<br>GROUP   | BINARY<br>GROUP        | GAIN                 | RSV            | BINARY<br>GROUP   |                    | OPTION               |
| 0101           | PR<br>START<br>POINT     | CASSETTE<br>NO.      | RSV              | RSV             | RSV              | CLOSED<br>CAPTION | CLOSED<br>CAPTION      | PEDESTAL             | RSV            | STREAM            |                    | OPTION               |
| 0110           | TAG ID NO.<br>/ GENRE    | SOFT<br>ID           | RSV              | RSV             | RSV              | TR                | TR                     | GAMMA                | RSV            | RSV               |                    | OPTION               |
| 0111           | TOPIC<br>/PAGE<br>HEADER | SOFT<br>ID           | RSV              | RSV             | RSV              | RSV               | TELE<br>TEXT           | DETAIL               | RSV            | RSV               |                    | OPTION               |
| 1000           | TEXT<br>HEADER           | TEXT<br>HEADER       | TEXT<br>HEADER   | TEXT<br>HEADER  | TEXT<br>HEADER   | TEXT<br>HEADER    | TEXT<br>HEADER         | TEXT<br>HEADER       | TEXT<br>HEADER | TEXT<br>HEADER    |                    | OPTION               |
| 1001           | TEXT                     | TEXT                 | TEXT             | TEXT            | TEXT             | TEXT              | TEXT                   | TEXT                 | TEXT           | TEXT              |                    | OPTION               |
| 1010           | TAG                      | TITLE<br>START       | CHAPTER<br>START | PART<br>START   | PROGRAM<br>START | AAUX<br>START     | VAUX<br>START          | RSV                  | LINE<br>START  | SERVICE<br>START  |                    | OPTION               |
| 1011           | TAG                      | TITLE<br>START       | CHAPTER<br>START | PART<br>START   | PROGRAM<br>START | AAUX<br>START     | VAUX<br>START          | CAMERA<br>PRESET     | LINE<br>START  | SERVICE<br>START  |                    | OPTION               |
| 1100           | TELETEXT<br>INFO         | REEL<br>ID           | RSV              | RSV             | RSV              | RSV               | MARINE/<br>MOUNTAIN    | FLARE                | RSV            | RSV               |                    | OPTION               |
| 1101           | KEY                      | REEL<br>ID           | RSV              | RSV             | RSV              | RSV               | LONGITUDE<br>/LATITUDE | SHADING              | RSV            | RSV               |                    | OPTION               |
| 1110           | ZONE<br>END              | TITLE<br>END         | CHAPTER<br>END   | PART<br>END     | PROGRAM<br>END   | AAUX<br>END       | VAUX<br>END            | KNEE                 | LINE<br>END    | SERVICE<br>END    |                    | OPTION               |
| 1111           | ZONE<br>END              | TITLE<br>END         | CHAPTER<br>END   | PART<br>END     | PROGRAM<br>END   | AAUX<br>END       | VAUX<br>END            | SHUTTER              | LINE<br>END    | SERVICE<br>END    |                    | NO INFO              |



### 3 CONTROL

CONTROL 0

#### 3.1 CASSETTE ID

|      | MSB                     |   |   |             |   |                                      |   |          | LSB |  |
|------|-------------------------|---|---|-------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|----------|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                       | 0 | 0 | 0           | 0 | 0                                    | 0 | 0        |     |  |
| PC 1 | ME                      | 1 | 1 | MULTI-BYTES |   |                                      |   | MEM TYPE |     |  |
| PC 2 | MEM SIZE of SPACE 0     |   |   |             |   | MEM SIZE of the LAST BANK in SPACE 1 |   |          |     |  |
| PC 3 | MEM BANK NO. of SPACE 1 |   |   |             |   |                                      |   |          |     |  |
| PC 4 | UNITS of TAPE THICKNESS |   |   |             |   | 1/10 of TAPE THICKNESS               |   |          |     |  |

This pack shall be written in the MIC main area.

ME: MIC error

0 = All events in this MIC do not always exist on this tape

1 = All events in this MIC certainly exist on this tape

MULTI-BYTES: Maximum number of words to be written in one cycle of multi-writing operation

0 = 4 bytes

1 = 8 bytes

2 = 16 bytes

3 to 6 = Reserved

7 = Unlimited

Reserved value for MULTI-BYTES will be defined by the power of 2 bytes.

MEM TYPE: Memory type

00b = EEPROM

01b = FeRAM

Others = Reserved

MEM SIZE of SPACE 0:

MEM SIZE of the LAST BANK in SPACE 1:

0 = 256 bytes

4 = 4 kbytes

8 = 64 kbytes

1 = 512 bytes

5 = 8 kbytes

Others = Reserved

2 = 1 kbytes

6 = 16 kbytes

Fh = No information

3 = 2 kbytes

7 = 32 kbytes

MEM BANK NO. of SPACE 1: Total number of memory banks in space 1

If MEM BANK NO. of SPACE 1 = 0, MEM SIZE of the LAST BANK in SPACE 1 shall be Fh.

TAPE THICKNESS:

0,0 µm to 9,9 µm

CONTROL 1

3.2 TAPE LENGTH

|      | MSB                    |                  |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                      | 0                | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1   |
| PC 1 | .....LSB▶              |                  |   |   |   |   |   | 1   |
| PC 2 | .....TAPE LENGTH ..... |                  |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ◀.....                 | ( binary ) ..... |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|      | MSB                    |                  |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | 1                      | 1                | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |

This pack shall be written in the MIC main area.

TAPE LENGTH:

The number of tracks which is given by dividing the total length of magnetic tape by the track pitch 0 for SP mode (10 μm).

## CONTROL 2

## 3.3 TIMER ACT DATE (Timer activation date)

|      | MSB          |                |      |                |               |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------|----------------|------|----------------|---------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0            | 0              | 0    | 0              | 0             | 0 | 1 | 0   |  |
| PC 1 | SR           | DAY            |      |                |               |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | RP           | TCF            | TNMN | UNITS of MONTH |               |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of YEAR |                |      |                | UNITS of YEAR |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TEXT         | GENRE CATEGORY |      |                |               |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be written in the MIC common optional area.

SR: SP/RSV

This flag is valid only for recording of track pitch 0 and track pitch 1.

0 = Reserved (track pitch 1 shall be selected)

1 = SP mode (track pitch 0 shall be selected)

This flag should be set 1 for recording of track pitch 2 and track pitch 3.

DAY and TCF: DAY and timer control flag

| TCF | Form     | DAY                                |
|-----|----------|------------------------------------|
| 00  | Weekly   | Sun. Mon. Tue. Wed. Thr. Fri. Sat. |
| 01  | Once     | Sun. Mon. Tue. Wed. Thr. Fri. Sat. |
| 10  | Reserved |                                    |
| 11  | Date     | 01 to 31                           |

For TCF = 00b or 01b, each bit of DAY is set according to negative logic.

RP: Recording protect

0 = Over-recording on the programme, which is recorded by this timer activation, is not allowed

1 = Over-recording on the programme, which is recorded by this timer activation, is allowed

MONTH:

01 to 12 = January to December

1Fh = No information

TNMN: Tens of month

YEAR: Last two figures of year

00 to 99

FFh = No information

# TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

# GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the category of the recording source;

GENRE CATEGORY consists of BASIC CATEGORY of 3 bits and CATEGORY of 4 bits.

| GENRE CATEGORY |    |    |                            |    |    |    |
|----------------|----|----|----------------------------|----|----|----|
| BASIC CATEGORY |    |    | CATEGORY                   |    |    |    |
| b6             | b5 | b4 | b3                         | b2 | b1 | b0 |
| BASIC CATEGORY |    |    | Contents                   |    |    |    |
| 0              | 0  | 0  | Movie                      |    |    |    |
| 0              | 0  | 1  | Music                      |    |    |    |
| 0              | 1  | 0  | Sports                     |    |    |    |
| 0              | 1  | 1  | Drama / Entertainment      |    |    |    |
| 1              | 0  | 0  | News                       |    |    |    |
| 1              | 0  | 1  | Education / Culture        |    |    |    |
| 1              | 1  | 0  | Leisure / Hobbies / Living |    |    |    |
| 1              | 1  | 1  | Others                     |    |    |    |

Each entry of BASIC CATEGORY has 16 categories.

CATEGORY = 1111b indicates that only the basic category is selected or a GENRE pack is recorded or written in the common optional areas.

CATEGORY = 1110b indicates that information of the basic category is recorded or written in the common optional areas using the character information system or full recording teletext system (see 9.10).

Examples are described in the GENRE pack.

**Movie (BASIC CATEGORY = 000)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Animation                          |
| 0 0 0 1  | Action / Adventure / Spectacle     |
| 0 0 1 0  | Science fiction / SFX              |
| 0 0 1 1  | War / Battle / Combat              |
| 0 1 0 0  | Drama / Romance                    |
| 0 1 0 1  | Fantasy                            |
| 0 1 1 0  | Comedy                             |
| 0 1 1 1  | Mystery / Suspense                 |
| 1 0 0 0  | Horror / Occult / Splatter         |
| 1 0 0 1  | Musical / Dance / Opera            |
| 1 0 1 0  | History / Biography                |
| 1 0 1 1  | Western / Historical costume play  |
| 1 1 0 0  | Family / Children                  |
| 1 1 0 1  | Adult                              |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**Music (BASIC CATEGORY = 001)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Pops                               |
| 0 0 0 1  | Rock / Rock'n'roll                 |
| 0 0 1 0  | Jazz and fusion                    |
| 0 0 1 1  | Rhythm & blues / Soul / Gospel     |
| 0 1 0 0  | House / Rap                        |
| 0 1 0 1  | Easy listening                     |
| 0 1 1 0  | Oldies                             |
| 0 1 1 1  | Country & western / Enka           |
| 1 0 0 0  | Latin / Reggae / Calypso           |
| 1 0 0 1  | Samba / Tango / Folklore           |
| 1 0 1 0  | Chanson / Canzone / Flamenco       |
| 1 0 1 1  | Ethnic / World                     |
| 1 1 0 0  | Classic (Opera, vocal music)       |
| 1 1 0 1  | Classic (Others)                   |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**Sports (BASIC CATEGORY = 010)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Track and field                    |
| 0 0 0 1  | Water sports                       |
| 0 0 1 0  | Winter sports                      |
| 0 0 1 1  | Ball games                         |
| 0 1 0 0  | Martial arts                       |
| 0 1 0 1  | Racing sports                      |
| 0 1 1 0  | Baseball                           |
| 0 1 1 1  | Basketball                         |
| 1 0 0 0  | Football / Rugby                   |
| 1 0 0 1  | Soccer                             |
| 1 0 1 0  | Tennis                             |
| 1 0 1 1  | Ice hockey / Hockey                |
| 1 1 0 0  | Golf                               |
| 1 1 0 1  | Wrestling / Sumo wrestling         |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**Drama / Entertainment (BASIC CATEGORY = 011)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Animation                          |
| 0 0 0 1  | Drama                              |
| 0 0 1 0  | Stage / Concert                    |
| 0 0 1 1  | Variety                            |
| 0 1 0 0  | Soap opera                         |
| 0 1 0 1  | Comedy                             |
| 0 1 1 0  | Children                           |
| 0 1 1 1  | Documentary                        |
| 1 0 0 0  | Interview                          |
| 1 0 0 1  | Talk                               |
| 1 0 1 0  | Quiz / Puzzle                      |
| 1 0 1 1  | Game                               |
| 1 1 0 0  | Karaoke                            |
| 1 1 0 1  | Gamble                             |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**News (BASIC CATEGORY = 100)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | News                               |
| 0 0 0 1  | Report                             |
| 0 0 1 0  | Politics                           |
| 0 0 1 1  | Economy / Finance / Industry       |
| 0 1 0 0  | Stock                              |
| 0 1 0 1  | Society                            |
| 0 1 1 0  | Region                             |
| 0 1 1 1  | Entertainments                     |
| 1 0 0 0  | Traffic                            |
| 1 0 0 1  | Weather                            |
| 1 0 1 0  | International                      |
| 1 0 1 1  | Commentary / Review                |
| 1 1 0 0  | Crime / Police                     |
| 1 1 0 1  | Bulletin                           |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**Education / Culture (BASIC CATEGORY = 101)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Natural sciences                   |
| 0 0 0 1  | Humanities                         |
| 0 0 1 0  | Social sciences                    |
| 0 0 1 1  | Electronics / Computer             |
| 0 1 0 0  | Environment / Energy / Space       |
| 0 1 0 1  | Politics / Economics / Law         |
| 0 1 1 0  | Language                           |
| 0 1 1 1  | Art and design / Music             |
| 1 0 0 0  | Drama / Literature / Poetry        |
| 1 0 0 1  | Ballet / Dance                     |
| 1 0 1 0  | Fashion / Beauty                   |
| 1 0 1 1  | Medical science / Health / Sports  |
| 1 1 0 0  | History                            |
| 1 1 0 1  | Religion                           |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**Hobbies / Leisure / Living (BASIC CATEGORY = 110)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Hobbies                            |
| 0 0 0 1  | Leisure                            |
| 0 0 1 0  | Living                             |
| 0 0 1 1  | How-to / Do it yourself            |
| 0 1 0 0  | Breeding of animals                |
| 0 1 0 1  | Breeding of fishes                 |
| 0 1 1 0  | Gardening / Kitchen garden         |
| 0 1 1 1  | Tourism / Photo & Video            |
| 1 0 0 0  | Nature / Outdoor life              |
| 1 0 0 1  | Health care / Exercise / Keep fit  |
| 1 0 1 0  | Motorcar / Motorcycle / Bicycle    |
| 1 0 1 1  | Magic / Fortune-telling            |
| 1 1 0 0  | Cooking / Childbirth & child care  |
| 1 1 0 1  | Shopping / Housing                 |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | Basic category only or Others      |

**Others (BASIC CATEGORY = 111)**

| CATEGORY | Contents                           |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0  | Instruction                        |
| 0 0 0 1  | Communication                      |
| 0 0 1 0  | Advertisement                      |
| 0 0 1 1  | Court                              |
| 0 1 0 0  | Ceremony                           |
| 0 1 0 1  | Party                              |
| 0 1 1 0  | Birthday                           |
| 0 1 1 1  | Anniversary                        |
| 1 0 0 0  | For user's definition 0            |
| 1 0 0 1  | For user's definition 1            |
| 1 0 1 0  | For user's definition 2            |
| 1 0 1 1  | For user's definition 3            |
| 1 1 0 0  | For user's definition 4            |
| 1 1 0 1  | For user's definition 5            |
| 1 1 1 0  | Information of this basic category |
| 1 1 1 1  | No Information                     |

**3.4 TIMER ACT S/S (Timer activation start/stop)**

|      | MSB                      |                       |   |   | LSB                       |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                        | 0                     | 0 | 0 | 0                         | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | TENS of<br>START MINUTES |                       |   |   | UNITS of<br>START MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>START HOURS   |                       |   |   | UNITS of<br>START HOURS   |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>STOP MINUTES  |                       |   |   | UNITS of<br>STOP MINUTES  |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | REC TYPE                 | TENS of<br>STOP HOURS |   |   | UNITS of<br>STOP HOURS    |   |   |   |

This pack may be written in the MIC common optional area.

This pack contains the time to start and stop timer activation.

START MINUTES:

00 to 59

START HOURS:

00 to 23

STOP MINUTES:

00 to 59

STOP HOURS:

00 to 23

REC TYPE: Recording type

00 = Recording of television signal

01 = Recording of both television and teletext signals

10 = Recording of teletext signal only

11 = No information

CONTROL 4

**3.5 PR START POINT (Playback or recording start point)**

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 0 | 0                   | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | PR                 | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be written in the MIC common optional area.

This pack shows the tape position where playback or recording starts using the title time code.

PR: Playback or recording flag

0 = The starting point of playback

1 = The starting point of recording

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on the SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## CONTROL 5

## 3.6 PR START POINT (Playback or recording start point)

| MSB  |                              |            |    |   |   |   |   | LSB |    |
|------|------------------------------|------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|----|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 0          | 0  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1   |    |
| PC 1 | .....LSB▶                    |            |    |   |   |   |   |     | BF |
| PC 2 | .....ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. .... |            |    |   |   |   |   |     |    |
| PC 3 | ◀.....                       | ( binary ) |    |   |   |   |   |     |    |
|      | MSB                          |            |    |   |   |   |   |     |    |
| PC 4 | PR                           | 1          | HL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |    |

This pack may be written in the MIC common optional area.

This pack shows the tape position where playback or recording starts using absolute track number.

## ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position where playback or recording starts

## BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

## PR: Playback or recording flag

0 = The starting point of playback

1 = The starting point of recording

## HL: Hold flag

0 = Hold the absolute track number after playback or recording

1 = Renew the absolute track number after playback or recording

CONTROL 6

### 3.7 TAG ID NO. / GENRE

*For TAG ID NO. pack*

|      | MSB                     |   |   |   | LSB                    |   |   |   |
|------|-------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0                      | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                       | 1 | 1 | 1 | TAG ID                 |   |   | 1 |
| PC 2 | TENS of TAG ID NO.      |   |   |   | UNITS of TAG ID NO.    |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | THOUSANDS of TAG ID NO. |   |   |   | HUNDREDS of TAG ID NO. |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1                       | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                      | 1 | 1 | 1 |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas.

TAG ID: Bit assignment is the same as TAG ID in the subcode area.

| TAG ID | Meaning       |
|--------|---------------|
| 0 1 1  | for INDEX ID  |
| 1 0 1  | for SKIP ID   |
| 1 1 0  | for PP ID     |
| Others | Not permitted |

TAG ID NO.: Tag ID number

0 000 to 9 999

For tape, tag ID number should be numbered consecutively from the beginning.

## CONTROL 6

For *GENRE* pack

|      | MSB                |             |   |          |     |                    | LSB                |   |
|------|--------------------|-------------|---|----------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0           | 0 | 0        | 0   | 1                  | 1                  | 0 |
| PC 1 | SITUATION          |             |   | CATEGORY |     |                    |                    | 0 |
| PC 2 | OT0                | SUBCATEGORY |   |          |     |                    |                    |   |
| PC 3 | --- ORNAMENT 1 --- |             |   |          | LSB | MSB                | --- ORNAMENT 2 --- |   |
| PC 4 | --- ORNAMENT 0 --- |             |   | MSB      | LSB | --- ORNAMENT 1 --- |                    |   |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for expansion of the category and adding the recording source situation and ornamental terms of the category.

When this pack is used, CATEGORY of the *GENRE* CATEGORY in the counterpart pack shall be 1111b.

SITUATION: Recording source situation

| SITUATION | Contents       |
|-----------|----------------|
| 0 0 0     | Live           |
| 0 0 1     | Pre-recorded   |
| ...       | Reserved       |
| 1 1 1     | No information |

CATEGORY: Category code

See *TIMER ACT DATE* pack

SUBCATEGORY: Category code for supplement

Only the subcategory of the sports category (CATEGORY = 010b) is defined.  
Others are reserved.

OT0: Group flag of ORNAMENT 0

0 = Group 0 of ORNAMENT 0

1 = Group 1 of ORNAMENT 0

Group 0 of ORNAMENT 0 is reserved.

ORNAMENT: Ornamental terms of the category

ORNAMENT 0 and ORNAMENT 1 consist of 6 bits and ORNAMENT 2 consists of 4 bits.

SUBCATEGORY for sports category

| CATEGORY<br>SUB-CATEGORY | Track and field,<br>gymnastics | Water sports   | Winter Sports  | Ball games       |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
|                          | 0 0 0 0                        | 0 0 0 1        | 0 0 1 0        | 0 0 1 1          |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0            | Marathon                       | Swimming       | Skiing         | Volleyball       |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 1            | Walking                        | Sync swimming  | Jump           | Beach volleyball |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 0            | Ekiden                         | Diving         | Crosscountry   | Table tennis     |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 1            | Triathlon                      | Scuba diving   | Free style     | Softball         |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 0            | Gymnastics                     | Skin diving    | Skating        | Handball         |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 1            | Rhythmic gym                   | Life saving    | Speed          | Badminton        |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 0            | Sports acrobatics              | Water polo     | Figure         | Cricket          |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 1            | Trampoline                     | Boat           | Ice dance      | Bowling          |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 0            | Reserved                       | Board sailing  | Bob sleigh     | Lacrosse         |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 1            |                                | Yachting       | Luge           | Sepak takraw     |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1 0            |                                | Canoeing       | Biathlon       | Pelota vasca     |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1 1            |                                | Canoe polo     | Curling        | Polo             |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0 0            |                                | Surfing        | Snowmobile     | Bicycle polo     |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0 1            |                                | Surf jet       | Snowboarding   | Squash rackets   |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 0            |                                | Water bike     |                | Racquet ball     |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 1            |                                |                |                | Croquet          |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 0            |                                |                |                | Gate ball        |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 1            |                                |                |                | Push ball        |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 0            |                                |                |                | Net ball         |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 1            |                                |                |                | Dodge ball       |
| 0 0 1 0 1 0 0            |                                |                |                | Unihoc           |
| 0 0 1 0 1 0 1            |                                |                |                | Lawn bowls       |
| 0 0 1 0 1 1 0            |                                |                |                | Jai alai         |
| ⋮                        |                                |                |                |                  |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 0            |                                |                |                |                  |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1            | No information                 | No information | No information | No information   |

## SUBCATEGORY for sports category (concluded)

| CATEGORY<br>SUB-CATEGORY | Martial arts   | Racing sports       | Others            |
|--------------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                          | 0 1 0 0        | 0 1 0 1             | 1 1 1 1           |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0              | Boxing         | Motor Car           | Skateboarding     |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1              | Weight lifting | Sprint              | Grass skiing      |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0              | Judo           | Rally               | Roller skating    |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1              | Karate         | Dirt trial          | Land yacht        |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0              | Tae kwon do    | Drag race           | Equestrian games  |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1              | Sambo          | Motorcycle          | Sky diving        |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0              | Shooting       | Road race           | Ultra-light plane |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1              | Fencing        | Motocross           | Glider            |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0              | Kendo          | Trial               | Hang glider       |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1              | Archery        | Bicycle             | Motor glider      |
| 0 0 1 0 1 0              | Kyudo          | Track race          | Paraglider        |
| 0 0 1 0 1 1              | Naginata       | Load race           | Paraplane         |
| 0 0 1 1 0 0              | Kabaddi        | Keirin              | Parasail          |
| 0 0 1 1 0 1              | Reserved       | Mountain bicycle    | Hot-air balloon   |
| 0 0 1 1 1 0              |                | All terrain vehicle | Sports kite       |
| 0 0 1 1 1 1              |                | Solar car           | Mountaineering    |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0              |                | Bed race            | Free climbing     |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1              |                |                     | Rock climbing     |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 0            |                |                     | Bungy jump        |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 1            |                |                     | A tug of war      |
| 0 0 1 0 1 0 0            |                |                     | Boomerang         |
| 0 0 1 0 1 0 1            |                |                     | Flying disc       |
| 0 0 1 0 1 1 0            |                |                     | Disc golf         |
| 0 0 1 0 1 1 1            |                |                     | Horse shoe        |
| 0 0 1 1 0 0 0            |                |                     | Petanque          |
| 0 0 1 1 0 0 1            |                |                     | Bocce             |
| 0 0 1 1 0 1 0            |                |                     | Shuffle board     |
| 0 0 1 1 0 1 1            |                |                     | Orienteering      |
| 0 0 1 1 1 0 0            |                |                     | Indiaca           |
| ...                      |                |                     |                   |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 0            |                |                     |                   |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1            | No information | No information      | No information    |

Group 1 of ORNAMENT 0 and ORNAMENT 1

| ORNAMENT 0  | Contents           | ORNAMENT 1  | Contents         |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 | Special            | 1 0 0 0 0 0 | Davis            |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 | Highlight          | 1 0 0 0 0 1 | Federation       |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 | Series             | 1 0 0 0 1 0 | Wimbledon        |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 | Miniseries         | 1 0 0 0 1 1 | Thomas           |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 | Fiction            | 1 0 0 1 0 0 | Uber             |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1 | Non-fiction        | 1 0 0 1 0 1 | The Royal Henley |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0 | Elementary         | 1 0 0 1 1 0 | Super            |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 | Intermediate       | 1 0 0 1 1 1 | Rose             |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 | Advanced           | 1 0 1 0 0 0 | Orange           |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 | Junior high school | 1 0 1 0 0 1 | Sugar            |
| 0 0 1 0 1 0 | High school        | 1 0 1 0 1 0 | Cotton           |
| 0 0 1 0 1 1 | College            | 1 0 1 0 1 1 | Rice             |
| 0 0 1 1 0 0 | Club               | 1 0 1 1 0 0 | Rally            |
| 0 0 1 1 0 1 | Amateur            | 1 0 1 1 0 1 | Sports car       |
| 0 0 1 1 1 0 | Open               | 1 0 1 1 1 0 | Endurance        |
| 0 0 1 1 1 1 | Professional       | 1 0 1 1 1 1 | Formula 1        |
| 0 1 0 0 0 0 | Senior             | 1 1 0 0 0 0 | Formula 3000     |
| 0 1 0 0 0 1 | Masters            | 1 1 0 0 0 1 | Indianapolis 500 |
| 0 1 0 0 1 0 | All star           | 1 1 0 0 1 0 | Le Mans          |
| 0 1 0 0 1 1 | Indoor             | 1 1 0 0 1 1 | Paris-le         |
| 0 1 0 1 0 0 | Outdoor            | 1 1 0 1 0 0 | Tour de France   |
| 0 1 0 1 0 1 | Home game          | 1 1 0 1 0 1 | Marathon Laid    |
| 0 1 0 1 1 0 | Away game          | 1 1 0 1 1 0 | British          |
| 0 1 0 1 1 1 | City               | 1 1 0 1 1 1 | United States    |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 | Regional           | 1 1 1 0 0 0 | America's        |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 | Domestic           | 1 1 1 0 0 1 | French           |
| 0 1 1 0 1 0 | Foreign            | 1 1 1 0 1 0 | Australian       |
| 0 1 1 0 1 1 | International      | 1 1 1 0 1 1 | European         |
| 0 1 1 1 0 0 | World              | 1 1 1 1 0 0 | South American   |
| 0 1 1 1 0 1 | Universiade        | 1 1 1 1 0 1 | Japan            |
| 0 1 1 1 1 0 | Olympic            | 1 1 1 1 1 0 | Nippon           |
| 0 1 1 1 1 1 | The goodwill       | 1 1 1 1 1 1 | No information   |

## ORNAMENT 2

| ORNAMENT 2 | Contents       |
|------------|----------------|
| 0 0 0 0    | League         |
| 0 0 0 1    | Tournament     |
| 0 0 1 0    | Series         |
| 0 0 1 1    | Tour           |
| 0 1 0 0    | Open           |
| 0 1 0 1    | Regatta        |
| 0 1 1 0    | Games          |
| 0 1 1 1    | Cup            |
| 1 0 0 0    | Bowl           |
| 1 0 0 1    | Championship   |
| 1 0 1 0    | Title match    |
| 1 0 1 1    | Grand prix     |
| 1 1 0 0    | Reserved       |
| 1 1 0 1    |                |
| 1 1 1 0    |                |
| 1 1 1 1    | No information |

# Examples

## For tennis

| TITLE START pack |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|--|--|--|
|                  | MSB |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |   |   |  |  |  |
| PC0              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 1 |   |  |  |  |
| PC1              | 1   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 1 |   |  |  |  |
| PC2              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 1 |   |  |  |  |
| PC3              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |   |  |  |  |
| PC4              | 1   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |

BASIC CATEGORY = Sports  
CATEGORY = Tennis

GENRE pack not required

## For Wimbledon tennis

| TITLE START pack |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
|                  | MSB |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |   |  |  |  |  |
| PC0              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC1              | 1   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC2              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC3              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC4              | 1   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |

BASIC CATEGORY = Sports  
CATEGORY = Others

| GENRE pack |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
|            | MSB |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |   |  |  |  |  |
| PC0        | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC1        | 0   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC2        | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC3        | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC4        | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |

SITUATION = Live  
CATEGORY = Tennis  
OT0 = 1  
SUBCATEGORY = No information  
ORNAMENT 0 = Wimbledon  
ORNAMENT 1 = No information  
ORNAMENT 2 = Championship

## For international college water polo games

| TITLE START pack |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
|                  | MSB |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |   |  |  |  |  |
| PC0              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC1              | 1   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC2              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| PC3              | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC4              | 1   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 |  |  |  |  |

BASIC CATEGORY = Sports  
CATEGORY = Others

| GENRE pack |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
|            | MSB |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |   |  |  |  |  |
| PC0        | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC1        | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC2        | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC3        | 1   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| PC4        | 0   | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0   | 0 |  |  |  |  |

SITUATION = Pre-recorded  
CATEGORY = Water sports  
OT0 = 1  
SUBCATEGORY = Water polo  
ORNAMENT 0 = International  
ORNAMENT 1 = College  
ORNAMENT 2 = Games

**3.8 TOPIC/PAGE HEADER**

|      | MSB          |                |    |    | LSB             |   |   |   |
|------|--------------|----------------|----|----|-----------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0            | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0               | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | LANGUAGE TAG |                |    |    | TOPIC TAG       |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | RE           | TENS of LPU    |    |    | UNITS of LPU    |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | DM           | SCRL           | HV | CL | RASTER COLOR    |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1            | TENS of PU NO. |    |    | UNITS of PU NO. |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape.

PC1, PC2 are used for topic header and PC3, PC4 are used for page header.

Topic header part

LANGUAGE TAG:

0 = Main language      Others = Optional language

From the beginning to the end on tape, the correspondence between each language and its LANGUAGE TAG shall not be changed.

TOPIC TAG:

0 = Menu Others = Reserved

1 = TOC                      1Fh = No information

The correspondence between each topic and its TOPIC TAG shall be defined in menu topic and shall not be changed from the beginning to the end on tape.

RE: Renewal flag

This bit shows whether the contents of page units have been renewed or not. When the contents of page units are renewed, this bit turns around. The initial value of RE shall be 1.

LPU: Last number of page units in this topic data

00 to 79

Page header part

DM: Density mode flag

This flag indicates the displayed density.

0 = Standard density

1 = High density

More details are shown in Table 3 of Part 5.

SCRL: Scroll flag

0 = Scrolled display

1 = Not scrolled display

HV: Horizontal or vertical scroll

0 = Vertical scroll in whole displaying area from bottom to top

1 = Horizontal scroll in the bottom row

| SCRL | HV | Display mode                        |
|------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 0    | 0  | Vertical scroll                     |
|      | 1  | Horizontal scroll in the bottom row |
| 1    | 0  | No scroll                           |
|      | 1  | No information                      |

CL: Clear screen

The purpose of this flag is to clear the screen which is displaying the previous page just before a new page is started to be displayed.

0 = Clear screen which is displaying the previous page

1 = Keep displaying the previous page

When a new topic is started to be displayed, the screen which is displaying the previous page shall be cleared despite the value of CL.

Raster colour:

0 = Black

8 = Transparency

1 = Red

9 = Red of reduced intensity

2 = Green

Ah = Green of reduced intensity

3 = Yellow

Bh = Yellow of reduced intensity

4 = Blue

Ch = Blue of reduced intensity

5 = Magenta

Dh = Magenta of reduced intensity

6 = Cyan

Eh = Cyan of reduced intensity

7 = White

Fh = Gray of reduced intensity

PU No.: Page unit number

00 = TOC position data

01 to 79 = Page data

### 3.9 TEXT HEADER

*For tape without menu topic and for MIC*

|      | MSB                        |   |   |   | LSB |   |   |     |     |
|------|----------------------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0   |     |
| PC 1 | ..... TDP ( binary ) ..... |   |   |   |     |   |   |     | LSB |
| PC 2 | TEXT TYPE                  |   |   |   | OPN |   |   | MSB |     |
| PC 3 | TEXT CODE                  |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |
| PC 4 | 1                          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1   |     |

*For menu topic of the full mode on pre-recorded tape*

|      | MSB                        |   |   |           |     |   |   | LSB       |
|------|----------------------------|---|---|-----------|-----|---|---|-----------|
| PC 0 | 0                          | 0 | 0 | 0         | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0         |
| PC 1 | ----- TDP ( binary ) ----- |   |   |           |     |   |   | LSB       |
| PC 2 | TEXT TYPE                  |   |   |           | OPN |   |   | ----- MSB |
| PC 3 | TEXT CODE                  |   |   |           |     |   |   |           |
| PC 4 | AREA NO.                   |   |   | TOPIC TAG |     |   |   |           |

These packs may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|             |                          |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0 = Name    | 6 = Operator             | Dh = Two byte coded font |
| 1 = Memo    | 8 = Outline              | Eh = Graphic             |
| 2 = Station | 9 = Full screen          | Fh = No information      |
| 3 = Model   | Ch = One byte coded font | Others = Reserved        |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

# TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set.

A TEXT CODE designates four character sets to the G0, G1, G2, and G3 areas.

Character sets which are designated and invoked are described below.

Refer to ISO 2022.

Refer to following normative references for each TEXT CODE.

| TEXT CODE                                               | Normative reference                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 40                                                      | ANSI X3.110-1983, CSA T500 – 1983                                                      |
| 41                                                      | ANSI X3.110-1983, CSA T500 – 1983                                                      |
| 42                                                      | USA version of ISO 646, ANSI X3.4 – 1986                                               |
| 43                                                      | KS C5601 – 1989                                                                        |
| 44                                                      | KS C5601 – 1989                                                                        |
| 46                                                      | Korean version of ISO 646, KS C5636 – 1989                                             |
| 4A                                                      | Japanese version of ISO 646, JIS C6220 – 1969                                          |
| 4B to 51                                                | The bulletin number 803 of the Ministry of<br>Postal Services in Japan – October 1985  |
| 52 to 5D<br>68 to 70                                    | Teletext specification<br>(625 line television systems)<br>EBU SPB 492 – December 1992 |
| NOTE – EXT CODES are expressed in hexadecimal notation. |                                                                                        |

# AREA NO.:

AREA number indicates in which area on the tape this topic is stored.

- |                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 0 = Area 1 (AAUX for CH1) | 4 = Area 2 (VAUX)    |
| 1 = Area 1 (AAUX for CH2) | 5 = Area 3 (subcode) |
| 2 = Area 1 (AAUX for CH3) | 6 = Reserved         |
| 3 = Area 1 (AAUX for CH4) | 7 = No information   |

# TOPIC TAG:

Each topic has its own TOPIC TAG which is defined in a menu topic. From the beginning to the end on tape, the correspondence between topic and TOPIC TAG shall not be changed.

- |           |                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| 00 = Menu | 02 to 1Eh = Definable TOPIC TAG |
| 01 = TOC  | 1Fh = No information            |

| TEXT CODE                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Character set                    | G0 | G1 | G2 | G3 | GL | GR |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 40                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | USA mosaic set                   | 42 | 40 | 41 | 40 | 40 | 42 |
| 41                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | USA supplementary set            | 42 | 40 | 41 | 40 | 41 | 42 |
| 42                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | USA primary set                  | 42 | 40 | 41 | 40 | 42 | 41 |
| 43                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Korean two byte set              | 43 | 46 | 41 | 40 | 43 | 41 |
| 44                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Korean one byte set              | 43 | 46 | 41 | 44 | 43 | 44 |
| 46                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Korean version roman set         | 43 | 46 | 41 | 40 | 46 | 43 |
| 4A                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Japanese version roman set       | 4B | 4A | 4C | 4D | 4A | 4B |
| 4B                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Japanese two byte set            | 4B | 4A | 4C | 4D | 4B | 4C |
| 4C                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Hiragana set                     | 4B | 4A | 4C | 4D | 4C | 4B |
| 4D                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Katakana set                     | 4B | 4A | 4C | 4D | 4D | 4B |
| 4E                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Mosaic set A                     | 4B | 4E | 4C | 4D | 4E | 4B |
| 4F                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Mosaic set B                     | 4B | 4F | 4C | 4D | 4F | 4B |
| 50                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Mosaic set C                     | 4E | 4F | 50 | 51 | 50 | 4F |
| 51                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Mosaic set D                     | 4E | 4F | 50 | 51 | 51 | 4F |
| 52                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | First latin primary set          | 52 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 52 | 53 |
| 53                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | First latin supplementary set    | 52 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 53 | 52 |
| 54                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Block mosaic set                 | 52 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 54 | 52 |
| 55                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Smoothed mosaic set              | 52 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 55 | 52 |
| 56                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Arabic primary set               | 56 | 54 | 57 | 55 | 56 | 57 |
| 57                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Arabic supplementary set         | 56 | 54 | 57 | 55 | 57 | 56 |
| 58                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Cyrillic primary set             | 58 | 54 | 59 | 55 | 58 | 59 |
| 59                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Cyrillic supplementary set       | 58 | 54 | 59 | 55 | 59 | 58 |
| 5A                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Greek primary set                | 5A | 54 | 5B | 55 | 5A | 5B |
| 5B                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Greek supplementary set          | 5A | 54 | 5B | 55 | 5B | 5A |
| 5C                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Hebrew primary set               | 5C | 54 | 5D | 55 | 5C | 5D |
| 5D                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Hebrew supplementary set         | 5C | 54 | 5D | 55 | 5D | 5C |
| 68                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Second latin primary set         | 68 | 54 | 69 | 55 | 68 | 69 |
| 69                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Second latin supplementary set   | 68 | 54 | 69 | 55 | 69 | 68 |
| 6A                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Third latin primary set          | 6A | 54 | 6B | 55 | 6A | 6B |
| 6B                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Third latin supplementary set    | 6A | 54 | 6B | 55 | 6B | 6A |
| 6C                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Cyrillic and latin primary set   | 6C | 54 | #1 | 55 | 6C | #1 |
| 6D                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Fourth latin primary set         | 6D | 54 | 6E | 55 | 6D | 6E |
| 6E                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Fourth latin supplementary set   | 6D | 54 | 6E | 55 | 6E | 6D |
| 6F                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Yugoslav latin primary set       | 6F | 54 | 70 | 55 | 6F | 70 |
| 70                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Yugoslav latin supplementary set | 6F | 54 | 70 | 55 | 70 | 6F |
| GO Graphic set 0   G2 Graphic set 2   GL Graphic set left<br>G1 Graphic set 1   G3 Graphic set 3   GR Graphic set right                                                                                                   |                                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| <b>NOTES</b><br>1 TEXT CODES are expressed in hexadecimal notation.<br>2 TEXT CODES of 45h, 47h to 49h, 5Eh to 67h, 71h to 7Dh are reserved for other languages.<br>3 For OPN = 101b, #1 = 53h. For OPN = 000b, #1 = 59h. |                                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |

CONTROL 9

3.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

**3.11 TAG**

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 0 | 1                   | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the tag point or the start point of the zone using title time code. For indicating the start point of the zone, ZONE END pack (pack header = 0Eh) shall be used with this pack.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

CONTROL 11

### 3.12 TAG

|      | MSB                     |    |    |   |        |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-------------------------|----|----|---|--------|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                       | 0  | 0  | 0 | 1      | 0 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 | .....LSB                |    |    |   |        |   |   |   | BF  |
| PC 2 | ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.      |    |    |   |        |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | .....( binary ).....MSB |    |    |   |        |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TEXT                    | TT | HL | 1 | TAG ID |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the tag point or the start point of the zone using absolute track number. For indicating the start point of the zone, ZONE END pack (pack header = 0Fh) shall be used with this pack.

#### ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the tag point or the start point of the zone

#### BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

#### TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

#### TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC is not always valid

1 = This event data in MIC is valid

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

#### HL: Hold flag

0 = Hold the absolute track number after playback or recording

1 = Renew the absolute track number after playback or recording

TAG ID:

| TAG ID  | Contents                             |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0 | Index (refer to subcode TAG ID)      |
| 0 0 0 1 | Skip start (refer to subcode TAG ID) |
| 0 0 1 0 | PP (refer to subcode TAG ID)         |
| 0 0 1 1 | Programme play start                 |
| 0 1 0 0 | Zone play                            |
| 0 1 0 1 | Still both video and audio           |
| 0 1 1 0 | Still video only                     |
| 0 1 1 1 | Last recording point                 |
| 1 0 0 0 | Date change                          |
| 1 0 0 1 | Time change                          |
| 1 0 1 0 | Recording start point                |
| 1 0 1 1 | Playback start point                 |
| 1 1 0 0 | Reserved                             |
| 1 1 0 1 |                                      |
| 1 1 1 0 |                                      |
| 1 1 1 1 | No information                       |

Further details are given in Figure 59 of Part 2 and ZONE END pack.

CONTROL 12

### 3.13 TELETEXT INFO (Teletext information)

These packs may be written in the MIC common optional area or recorded in the VAUX common optional area.

These packs are prepared for recording teletext data in timer activation, or for recognizing the page information of recorded teletext data (see Figure 59 of Part 2 and VAUX TELETEXT pack).

*For recording Japanese teletext (refer to the bulletin number 803 of the Ministry of Postal Services in Japan – October 1985)*

|      | MSB                      |   |   |   | LSB                          |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1                            | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | TENS of<br>PROGRAMME NO. |   |   |   | UNITS of<br>PROGRAMME NO.    |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | MAGAZINE NO.             |   |   |   | HUNDREDS of<br>PROGRAMME NO. |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of PAGE NO.         |   |   |   | UNITS of PAGE NO.            |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>TOTAL PAGE    |   |   |   | UNITS of<br>TOTAL PAGE       |   |   |   |

PROGRAMME NO.: 000 to 999      MAGAZINE NO.: 0 to 9  
PAGE NO.: 00 to 99      TOTAL PAGE: 00 to 99

*For recording UK teletext (refer to EBU SPB 492 – December 1992)*

|      | MSB                      |   |   |   | LSB                       |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1                         | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | TENS of PAGE NO.         |   |   |   | UNITS of PAGE NO.         |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1                        | 1 | 1 | 1 | MAGAZINE NO.              |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>SUBPAGE NO.   |   |   |   | UNITS of<br>SUBPAGE NO.   |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>TOTAL SUBPAGE |   |   |   | UNITS of<br>TOTAL SUBPAGE |   |   |   |

PAGE NO.: 00 to 99      MAGAZINE NO.: 0 to 9  
SUBPAGE NO.: 00 to 99      TOTAL SUBPAGE: 00 to 99

## CONTROL 12

For recording NABTS teletext (teletext type C in ITU-R Recommendation 653)

|      | MSB                         |   |   |   | LSB                       |   |   |   |
|------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1                         | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | TENS of PAGE NO.            |   |   |   | UNITS of PAGE NO.         |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | UNITS of<br>MAGAZINE NO.    |   |   |   | HUNDREDS of<br>PAGE NO.   |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | HUNDREDS of<br>MAGAZINE NO. |   |   |   | TENS of<br>MAGAZINE NO.   |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>MORE PAGE NO.    |   |   |   | UNITS of<br>MORE PAGE NO. |   |   |   |

PAGE NO.:            000 to 999            MAGAZINE NO.:            000 to 999

MORE PAGE NO.:   00 to 99

CONTROL 13

3.14 KEY

|      | MSB             | LSB   |
|------|-----------------|-------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 |       |
| PC 1 | KEY 1           | KEY 0 |
| PC 2 | KEY 3           | KEY 2 |
| PC 3 | KEY 5           | KEY 4 |
| PC 4 | KEY 7           | KEY 6 |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for unlocking the audience restriction of audio and video.

KEY n: Key code

0 to Fh = Key code

where

n is the figure number.

The number of figures is up to a maximum of eight.

If there are figures which are not used, they shall be set to all Fh.

The first figure of the valid KEY n shall not be Fh.

Example

For Key code = 3FE124, the number of figures is six.

KEY 7 = Fh

KEY 6 = Fh

KEY 5 = 3h (The first figure)

KEY 4 = Fh

KEY 3 = Eh

KEY 2 = 1h

KEY 1 = 2h

KEY 0 = 4h (The last figure)

*For audio data*

If SS in AAUX SOURCE CONTROL pack = 10b, then KEY pack should be recorded in the AAUX common optional area. For MIC, the user may add audience restrictions on tape after audio recording. In this case, KEY pack should be written in the AAUX event (see Figure 59 of Part 2).

*For video data*

If SS in VAUX SOURCE CONTROL pack = 10b, then KEY pack should be recorded in the VAUX common optional area. For MIC, the user may add audience restrictions on tape after video recording. In this case, KEY pack should be written in the VAUX event (see Figure 59 of Part 2).

**3.15 ZONE END**

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 0 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shall be used with TAG pack (pack header = 0Ah).

This pack shows the tape position of the zone end using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

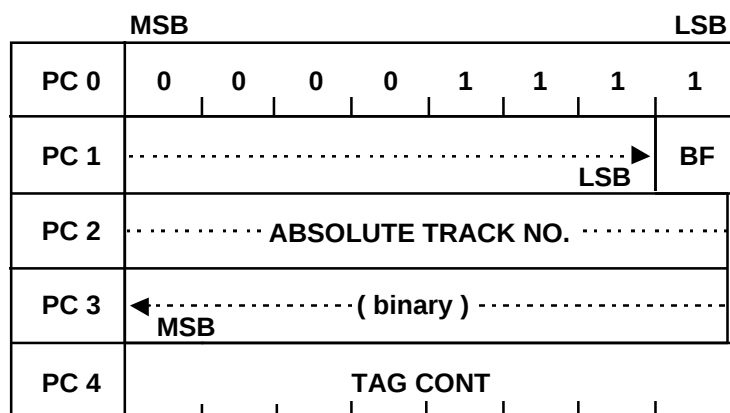
00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

CONTROL 15

3.16 ZONE END



This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shall be used with TAG pack (pack header = 0Bh).

This pack shows the tape position of the zone end using absolute track number.

ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the zone end

BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

TAG CONT: Tag Control

| TAG CONT        |       |       |                                                  | Meaning                                    |
|-----------------|-------|-------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 |       |       |                                                  | Over-recording on this zone is not allowed |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 |       |       |                                                  | This zone has been played already          |
| 0 1             | FMODE | RMODE | Play once                                        |                                            |
| 1 0             | FMODE | RMODE | Play twice                                       |                                            |
| 1 1             | FMODE | RMODE | Infinite repeat play until stop command is given |                                            |
| Others          |       |       | Reserved                                         |                                            |

FMODE: Forward Play Mode

000b = No operation

001b = Play

010b = Slow

011b = Cue

100b = FF

101b = Strobe

110b to 111b = Reserved

RMODE: Reverse play Mode

000b = No operation

001b = Reverse play

010b = Reverse slow

011b = Review

100b = Rewind

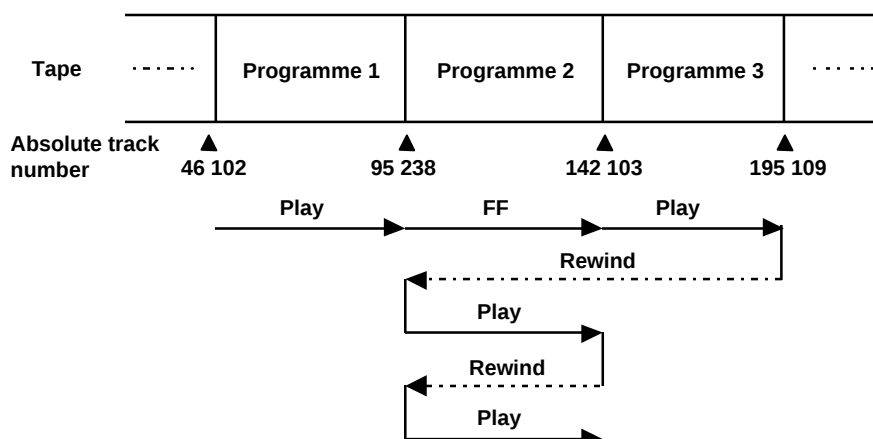
101b = Reverse strobe

110b to 111b = Reserved

*Example of programme play*

If TAG pack indicates the programme play start (TAG ID = 0011b), ZONE END packs should be written consecutively. Each ZONE END pack indicates the play mode and the tape position to turn the play mode into the play mode in the next ZONE END pack. Therefore, they shall be in the same order as the playing order.

|             |                                                                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TAG         | Absolute track No. = 46 102<br>TAG ID = 0011                                                         |
| ZONE<br>END | Absolute track No. = 95 238<br>TAG CONT = 01001000 (Play once, FMODE = Play, RMODE = No operation)   |
| ZONE<br>END | Absolute track No. = 142 103<br>TAG CONT = 01100000 (Play once, FMODE = FF, RMODE = No operation)    |
| ZONE<br>END | Absolute track No. = 195 109<br>TAG CONT = 01001000 (Play once, FMODE = Play, RMODE = No operation)  |
| ZONE<br>END | Absolute track No. = 95 238<br>TAG CONT = 01000100 (Play once, FMODE = No operation, RMODE = Rewind) |
| ZONE<br>END | Absolute track No. = 142 103<br>TAG CONT = 10001100 (Play twice, FMODE = Play, RMODE = Rewind)       |



## 4 TITLE

TITLE 0

### 4.1 TOTAL TIME

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 1 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the total recording time of the title.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

**4.2 REMAIN TIME**

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 1 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape.

This pack shows the remaining time of the title at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

4.3 CHAPTER TOTAL NO.

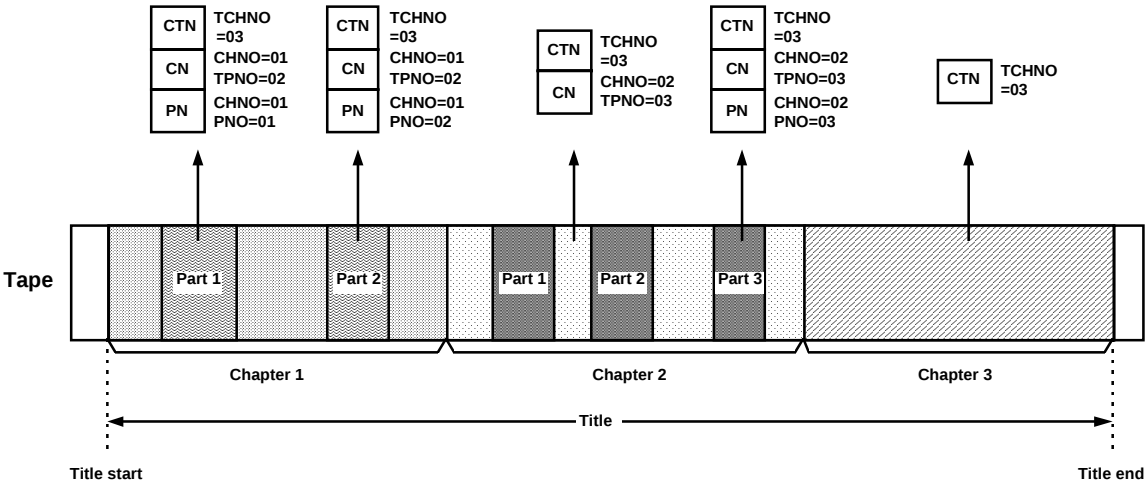
|      | MSB           |   |   |   | LSB            |   |   |   |
|------|---------------|---|---|---|----------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0              | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | TENS of TCHNO |   |   |   | UNITS of TCHNO |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1              | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 3 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1              | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 4 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1              | 1 | 1 | 1 |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TCHNO: Total number of chapters

00 to 99

Example of recording CHAPTER TOTAL NO., CHAPTER NO. and PART NO. packs for pre-recorded tape



CTN : CHAPTER TOTAL NO. pack  
CN : CHAPTER NO. pack  
PN : PART NO. pack

## TITLE 3

**4.4 TIME CODE**

This pack shall be recorded at least in the subcode main area.

This pack contains time code data which show the elapsed time in TITLE at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

For not recording TITLE BINARY pack

|      | MSB |                    |                   |                  | LSB             |   |   |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0                  | 0                 | 1                | 0               | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | BF  | 1                  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |                  | UNITS of FRAMES |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1   | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   | UNITS of SECONDS |                 |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1   | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   | UNITS of MINUTES |                 |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>HOURS  |                  | UNITS of HOURS  |   |   |   |

Title time code shall be set to the initial value at the title start position.

If discontinuity exists before the tape position where recording will be started, title time code shall be reset to the initial value at the tape position and BF shall be 0.

Consumer digital VCR shall adopt the drop frame sequence based on SMPTE/EBU time code format.

Initial value

HOURS: 00  
 MINUTES: 00  
 SECONDS: 00  
 FRAMES: 00

BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before the absolute track number on the track where this pack is recorded

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before the absolute track number on the track where this pack is recorded

TITLE 3

For recording *TITLE BINARY* pack

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   | LSB              |   |   |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0                  | 0                 | 1 | 0                | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | S2  | S1                 | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | S3  | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | S4  | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | S6  | S5                 | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |   |   |

S1 to S6 flags shall be recorded based on SMPTE/EBU format.

| Bit number | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| VITC       | 14 | 15 | 35 | 55 | 74 | 75 |
| LTC        | 10 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 58 | 59 |

VITC : vertical interval time code  
LTC : linear time code

## TITLE 4

## 4.5 BINARY GROUP

|      | MSB            | LSB            |
|------|----------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1        | 0 1 0 0        |
| PC 1 | BINARY GROUP 2 | BINARY GROUP 1 |
| PC 2 | BINARY GROUP 4 | BINARY GROUP 3 |
| PC 3 | BINARY GROUP 6 | BINARY GROUP 5 |
| PC 4 | BINARY GROUP 8 | BINARY GROUP 7 |

This pack shall be recorded right after TITLE TIME CODE pack, if needed.

## TITLE 5

## 4.6 CASSETTE NO.

|      | MSB         | LSB             |
|------|-------------|-----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1     | 0 1 0 1         |
| PC 1 | TENS of CNO | UNITS of CNO    |
| PC 2 | 1 1 1 1     | HUNDREDS of CNO |
| PC 3 | RANDOM NO.  |                 |
| PC 4 |             |                 |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for consumer use.

CNO: Cassette number

000 to 999

RANDOM NO:

The method of numbering RANDOM NO. is not specified.

TITLE 6

#### 4.7 SOFT ID

*For catalogue number*

|      | MSB             | LSB     |
|------|-----------------|---------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 |         |
| PC 1 | N 1             | 1 1 1 0 |
| PC 2 | N 3             | N 2     |
| PC 3 | N 5             | N 4     |
| PC 4 | N 7             | N 6     |

|      | MSB             | LSB     |
|------|-----------------|---------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 |         |
| PC 1 | N 8             | 1 1 1 1 |
| PC 2 | N 10            | N 9     |
| PC 3 | N 12            | N 11    |
| PC 4 | 1 1 1 1         | N 13    |

These packs may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

These packs are prepared for pre-recorded tapes.

The catalogue number of the tape is expressed in 13 digits BCD. The UPC/EAN-Code (BAR coding) is used. The catalogue number shall not be changed from the beginning to the end on a tape. If no catalogue number is encoded, N1 to N13 are all Fh or CATALOGUE NO. packs are not recorded.

#### 4.8 SOFT ID

For ISRC (International standard recording code)

|      | MSB              | LSB              |
|------|------------------|------------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1  |                  |
| PC 1 | ←-----  1 -----→ | 1 0              |
| PC 2 | ←-----  3 -----→ | ←-----  2 -----→ |
| PC 3 | ←-----  4 -----→ | ←-----  3 -----→ |
| PC 4 | ←-----  5 -----→ | ←-----  4 -----→ |

|      | MSB               | LSB               |
|------|-------------------|-------------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1   |                   |
| PC 1 | ←-----  6 -----→  | 1 1 1 1           |
| PC 2 | ←-----  8 -----→  | ←-----  7 -----→  |
| PC 3 | ←-----  10 -----→ | ←-----  9 -----→  |
| PC 4 | ←-----  12 -----→ | ←-----  11 -----→ |

These packs may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

These packs are prepared for pre-recorded tapes.

For recording, this pack should be recorded in each video frame. ISRC is defined in ISO 3901. If ISRC is not used, ISRC packs shall not be recorded.

I1 to I2: Country code

I3 to I5: Owner code

I6 to I7: Year of recording

I8 to I12: Serial number of recording

## 4.9 TEXT HEADER

|      | MSB            |   |   |   |     |   |   | LSB |
|------|----------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0              | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0   |
| PC 1 | TDP ( binary ) |   |   |   |     |   |   | LSB |
| PC 2 | TEXT TYPE      |   |   |   | OPN |   |   | MSB |
| PC 3 | TEXT CODE      |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | 1              | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|              |                          |                     |
|--------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Name     | 7 = Subtitle             | Eh = Graphic        |
| 1 = Memo     | 8 = Outline              | Fh = No information |
| 2 = Station  | 9 = Full screen          | Others = Reserved   |
| 3 = Model    | Ch = One byte coded font |                     |
| 6 = Operator | Dh = Two byte coded font |                     |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the same as the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

## TITLE 9

## 4.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in TITLE TEXT HEADER pack.

TITLE 10

4.11 TITLE START

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   | LSB |   |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|-----|---|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 1 | 1                   | 0 | 1   | 0 |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |     |   |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |     |   |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |     |   |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |     |   |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the title start using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## TITLE 11

## 4.12 TITLE START

|      | MSB                          | LSB            |
|------|------------------------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1              |                |
| PC 1 | .....LSB▶                    | TT             |
| PC 2 | .....ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. .... |                |
| PC 3 | ◀.....( binary ) .....       |                |
| PC 4 | TEXT                         | GENRE CATEGORY |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the title start using absolute track number.

## ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the title start

## TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = These event data in MIC do not always exist on tape

1 = These event data in MIC exist on tape certainly

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

## TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

## GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the title's category.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

TITLE 12

4.13 REEL ID

|      | MSB | LSB |
|------|-----|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0   |
| PC 1 | C0  |     |
| PC 2 | C1  |     |
| PC 3 | C2  |     |
| PC 4 | C3  |     |

TITLE 13

4.14 REEL ID

|      | MSB | LSB |
|------|-----|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0   |
| PC 1 | C4  |     |
| PC 2 | C5  |     |
| PC 3 | C6  |     |
| PC 4 | C7  |     |

These packs may be recorded in the common optional areas.

These packs are prepared for identifying each cassette for professional use.

C0 to C7: 8-bit code of alphanumeric character

REEL ID should be recorded in eight figures of alphanumeric character using these two packs. C7 is the most significant byte. If there are figures which are not in use, they shall be all FFh.

## TITLE 14

## 4.15 TITLE END

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 0                 | 1 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the title end using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

TITLE 15

4.16 TITLE END

| MSB  |                              |                  |   |   |   |   | LSB |    |
|------|------------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|-----|----|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 0                | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1  |
| PC 1 | .....LSB▶                    |                  |   |   |   |   |     | BF |
| PC 2 | .....ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. .... |                  |   |   |   |   |     |    |
| PC 3 | ◀.....                       | ( binary ) ..... |   |   |   |   |     |    |
|      | MSB                          |                  |   |   |   |   |     |    |
| PC 4 | SR                           | RE               | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1  |

This pack shall be written in the MIC main area.

This pack shows the tape position of the title end using absolute track number.

ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the title end

BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

SR: SP/RSV

This flag is valid only for recording of track pitch 0 and track pitch 1.

0 = Reserved (track pitch 1 shall be selected)

1 = SP mode (track pitch 0 shall be selected)

This flag should be set to 1 for recording of track pitch 2 and track pitch 3.

RE: Recording protection events exist

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Recording protection events exist on tape

1 = Recording protection events do not exist on tape

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, RE shall be 1.

For RE = 0, the MIC-limited-function VCR should not record any data on tape.

## 5 CHAPTER

### CHAPTER 0

#### 5.1 TOTAL TIME

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 0 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the total recording time of the chapter.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

CHAPTER 1

5.2 REMAIN TIME

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 0 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 1   |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on pre-recorded tape.

This pack shows the remaining time of the chapter at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

**5.3 CHAPTER NO.**

|      | MSB          |   |   |   | LSB           |   |   |   |
|------|--------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0            | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0             | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | TENS of CHNO |   |   |   | UNITS of CHNO |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of TPNO |   |   |   | UNITS of TPNO |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1            | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 4 | 1            | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains the chapter number at the tape position where this pack is recorded and total number of parts in this chapter.

CHNO: Chapter number

00 to 99

TPNO: Total number of parts

00 to 99

The example of recording this pack is shown in CHAPTER TOTAL NO. pack.

## CHAPTER 3

### 5.4 TIME CODE

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on pre-recorded tape.

This pack contains time code data which show the elapsed time in CHAPTER at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

*For not recording CHAPTER BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0                  | 1                 | 0 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | 1   | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | 1   | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |

Consumer digital VCR shall adopt the drop frame sequence based on SMPTE/EBU time code format.

*For recording CHAPTER BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0                  | 1                 | 0 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |
| PC 1 | S2  | S1                 | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | S3  | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | S4  | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | S6  | S5                 | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |

S1 to S6 flags shall be recorded based on SMPTE/EBU format.

| Bit number | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| VITC       | 14 | 15 | 35 | 55 | 74 | 75 |
| LTC        | 10 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 58 | 59 |

VITC : vertical interval time code

LTC : linear time code

## CHAPTER 4

## 5.5 BINARY GROUP

|      | MSB            | LSB            |
|------|----------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 1 0        | 0 1 0 0        |
| PC 1 | BINARY GROUP 2 | BINARY GROUP 1 |
| PC 2 | BINARY GROUP 4 | BINARY GROUP 3 |
| PC 3 | BINARY GROUP 6 | BINARY GROUP 5 |
| PC 4 | BINARY GROUP 8 | BINARY GROUP 7 |

This pack shall be recorded right after CHAPTER TIME CODE pack, if needed.

## CHAPTER 5

## 5.6 Reserved

|      | MSB     | LSB     |
|------|---------|---------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 1 0 | 0 1 0 1 |
| PC 1 |         |         |
| PC 2 |         |         |
| PC 3 |         |         |
| PC 4 |         |         |

This pack is reserved for future use.

CHAPTER 6

5.7 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

CHAPTER 7

5.8 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

## 5.9 TEXT HEADER

|      | MSB            |   |   |   |     |   |   | LSB |
|------|----------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0              | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0   |
| PC 1 | TDP ( binary ) |   |   |   |     |   |   | LSB |
| PC 2 | TEXT TYPE      |   |   |   | OPN |   |   | MSB |
| PC 3 | TEXT CODE      |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | 1              | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

0 = Name

8 = Outline

Eh = Graphic

1 = Memo

9 = Full screen

Fh = No information

6 = Operator

Ch = One byte coded font

Others = Reserved

7 = Subtitle

Dh = Two byte coded font

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

CHAPTER 9

5.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on pre-recorded tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in CHAPTER TEXT HEADER pack.

## 5.11 CHAPTER START

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 0 | 1                   | 0 | 1 | 0   |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the chapter start using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

CHAPTER 11

5.12 CHAPTER START

|      | MSB                            |                  |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                              | 0                | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----> LSB                     |                  |   |   |   |   |   | TT  |
| PC 2 | ----- ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. ----- |                  |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ←----- MSB                     | ( binary ) ----- |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TEXT                           | GENRE CATEGORY   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the subcode main area on pre-recorded tape, and also may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the chapter start using absolute track number.

ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the chapter start

TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC does not always exist on tape

1 = This event data in MIC certainly exists on tape

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the chapter's category.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

## CHAPTER 12

## 5.13 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

## CHAPTER 13

## 5.14 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

CHAPTER 14

5.15 CHAPTER END

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 0 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | 0   |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the chapter end using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 5.16 CHAPTER END

|      | MSB                            |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                              | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----> LSB                     |   |   |   |   |   |   | BF  |
| PC 2 | ----- ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. ----- |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ←----- ( binary )              |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | 1                              | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the chapter end using absolute track number.

**ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:**

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the chapter end

**BF:** Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

## 6 PART

### PART 0

#### 6.1 TOTAL TIME

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 1 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the total recording time of the part.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 6.2 REMAIN TIME

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   | LSB                 |   |   |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 1 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on pre-recorded tape.

This pack shows the remaining time of the part at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

PART 2

6.3 PART NO.

|      | MSB          |   |   |   | LSB           |   |   |   |
|------|--------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0            | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0             | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | TENS of CHNO |   |   |   | UNITS of CHNO |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of PNO  |   |   |   | UNITS of PNO  |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1            | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 4 | 1            | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains chapter number and part number at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

CHNO: Chapter number

00 to 99

PNO: Part number

00 to 99

An example of recording this pack is shown in CHAPTER TOTAL NO. pack.

## 6.4 TIME CODE

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on pre-recorded tape.

This pack contains time code data which show the elapsed time in PART at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

*For not recording PART BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |  |  |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|--|--|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0                  | 1                 | 1 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |  |  |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |  |  |
| PC 2 | 1   | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |  |  |
| PC 3 | 1   | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |  |  |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |  |  |

Consumer digital VCR shall adopt the drop frame sequence based on SMPTE/EBU time code format.

*For recording PART BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0                  | 1                 | 1 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |
| PC 1 | S2  | S1                 | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | S3  | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | S4  | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | S6  | S5                 | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |

S1 to S6 flags shall be recorded based on SMPTE/EBU format.

| Bit number | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| VITC       | 14 | 15 | 35 | 55 | 74 | 75 |
| LTC        | 10 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 58 | 59 |

VITC : vertical interval time code  
LTC : linear time code

PART 4

6.5 BINARY GROUP

|      | MSB            | LSB            |
|------|----------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 00110100       |                |
| PC 1 | BINARY GROUP 2 | BINARY GROUP 1 |
| PC 2 | BINARY GROUP 4 | BINARY GROUP 3 |
| PC 3 | BINARY GROUP 6 | BINARY GROUP 5 |
| PC 4 | BINARY GROUP 8 | BINARY GROUP 7 |

This pack shall be recorded right after PART TIME CODE pack, if needed.

PART 5

6.6 Reserved

|      | MSB      | LSB |
|------|----------|-----|
| PC 0 | 00110101 |     |
| PC 1 |          |     |
| PC 2 |          |     |
| PC 3 |          |     |
| PC 4 |          |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

6.7 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

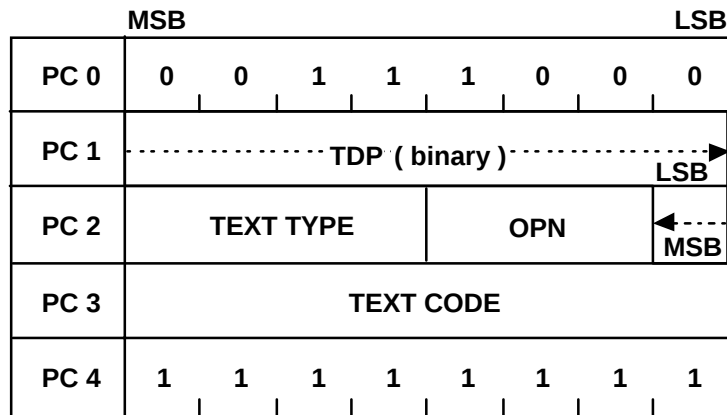
This pack is reserved for future use.

6.8 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

## 6.9 TEXT HEADER



This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|              |                          |                     |
|--------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Name     | 8 = Outline              | Eh = Graphic        |
| 1 = Memo     | 9 = Full screen          | Fh = No information |
| 6 = Operator | Ch = One byte coded font | Others = Reserved   |
| 7 = Subtitle | Dh = Two byte coded font |                     |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

**6.10 TEXT**

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on pre-recorded tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in PART TEXT HEADER pack.

## 6.11 PART START

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 1 | 1                   | 0 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the part start using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

**6.12 PART START**

|      | MSB                          | LSB            |
|------|------------------------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1              |                |
| PC 1 | .....▶                       | TT             |
| PC 2 | .....ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. .... |                |
| PC 3 | ◀.....( binary ) .....       |                |
| PC 4 | TEXT                         | GENRE CATEGORY |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the part start using absolute track number.

**ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:**

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the part start

**TT: Temporary true**

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC does not always exist on tape

1 = This event data in MIC certainly exists on tape

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

**TEXT:**

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

**GENRE CATEGORY:**

GENRE CATEGORY shows the part's category.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

PART 12

6.13 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

PART 13

6.14 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

**6.15 PART END**

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 0  | 1                 | 1 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | 0   |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the part end using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 6.16 PART END

|      | MSB                          |            |   |   |   |   |   | LSB   |
|------|------------------------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 0          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1     |
| PC 1 | -----LSB▶                    |            |   |   |   |   |   | BF    |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |            |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| PC 3 | ◀-----                       | ( binary ) |   |   |   |   |   | ----- |
| PC 4 | 1                            | 1          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the part end using absolute track number.

**ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:**

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the part end

**BF:** Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

## 7 PROGRAMME

### PROGRAMME 0

#### 7.1 TOTAL TIME

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   | LSB |   |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 0                 | 0 | 0                   | 0 | 0   | 0 |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |     |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the total recording time of the programme.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

PROGRAMME 1

7.2 REMAIN TIME

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 0                 | 0 | 0 | 0                   | 0 | 0 | 1   |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on the user's tape.

This pack shows the remaining time of the programme at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

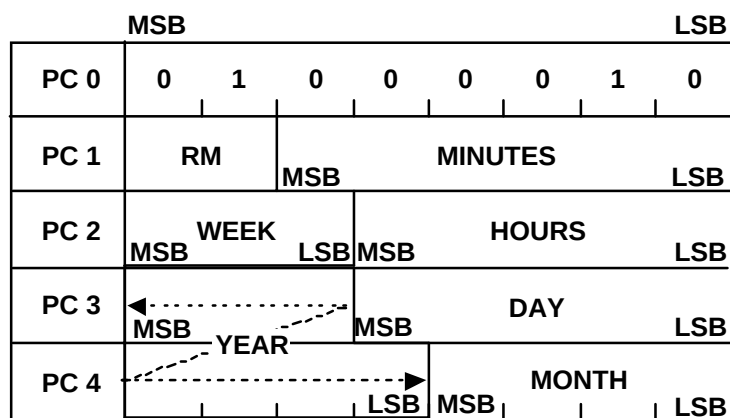
00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## PROGRAMME 2

## 7.3 REC DTIME (REC DATE/TIME)



This pack may be written in the MIC common optional area.

The date and time when this pack is written is stored in this pack.

RM: Recording mode

00b = Video

01b = Audio

10b = Video/Audio

11b = Duplicate

MINUTES:

00 to 3Bh      3Fh = No information

WEEK:

0 = Sunday      4 = Thursday

1 = Monday      5 = Friday

2 = Tuesday      6 = Saturday

3 = Wednesday      7 = No information

HOURS:

00 to 17h      1Fh = No information

MONTH:

1 to Ch = January to December

Fh = No information

DAY:

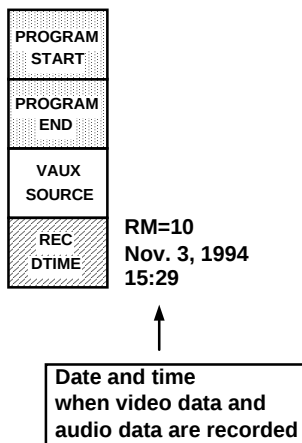
01 to 1Fh

YEAR: Last two figures of year

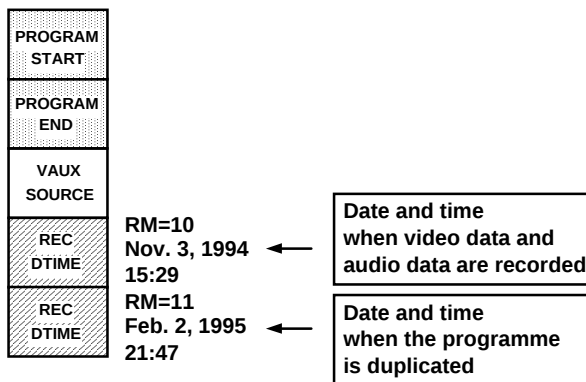
00 to 63h      7Fh = No information

Examples of writing REC DTIME pack in MIC

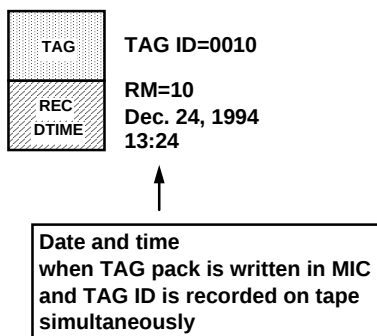
Programme event



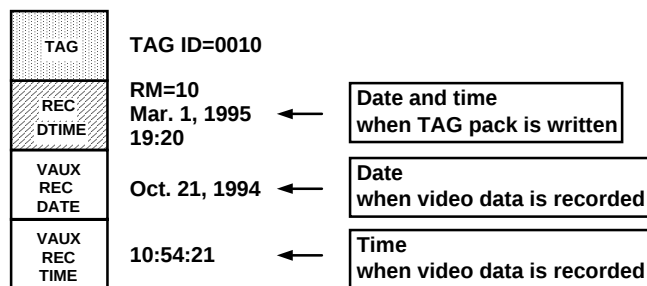
Programme event after duplicating



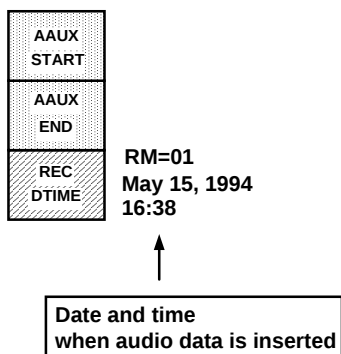
Tag event



Tag event after post-marking



AAUX event



Where  Packs shall be written in the event.

 REC DTIME pack

## PROGRAMME 3

## 7.4 TIME CODE

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on the user's tape.

This pack contains time code data which show the elapsed time in PROGRAMME at the tape position where this pack is recorded.

*For not recording PROGRAMME BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1                  | 0                 | 0 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | 1   | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | 1   | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |

The consumer digital VCR shall adopt the drop frame sequence based on the SMPTE/EBU time code format.

*For recording PROGRAMME BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1                  | 0                 | 0 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |
| PC 1 | S2  | S1                 | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | S3  | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | S4  | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | S6  | S5                 | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |

S1 to S6 flags shall be recorded based on the SMPTE/EBU format.

| Bit number | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| VITC       | 14 | 15 | 35 | 55 | 74 | 75 |
| LTC        | 10 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 58 | 59 |

VITC : vertical interval time code  
LTC : linear time code

PROGRAMME 4

7.5 BINARY GROUP

|      | MSB            |   |   |   | LSB            |   |   |   |
|------|----------------|---|---|---|----------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0              | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0              | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| PC 1 | BINARY GROUP 2 |   |   |   | BINARY GROUP 1 |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | BINARY GROUP 4 |   |   |   | BINARY GROUP 3 |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | BINARY GROUP 6 |   |   |   | BINARY GROUP 5 |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | BINARY GROUP 8 |   |   |   | BINARY GROUP 7 |   |   |   |

This pack shall be recorded right after PROGRAMME TIME CODE pack, if needed.

PROGRAMME 5

7.6 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   | LSB |   |   |   |
|------|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |

This pack is reserved for future use.

PROGRAMME 6

7.7 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

PROGRAMME 7

7.8 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

PROGRAMME 8

7.9 TEXT HEADER

|      | MSB            |   |   |   |     |   |   |     | LSB |
|------|----------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| PC 0 | 0              | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0   |     |
| PC 1 | TDP ( binary ) |   |   |   |     |   |   |     | LSB |
| PC 2 | TEXT TYPE      |   |   |   | OPN |   |   | MSB |     |
| PC 3 | TEXT CODE      |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |
| PC 4 | 1              | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|              |                          |                     |
|--------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Name     | 7 = Subtitle             | Eh = Graphic        |
| 1 = Memo     | 8 = Outline              | Fh = No information |
| 2 = Station  | 9 = Full screen          | Others = Reserved   |
| 3 = Model    | Ch = One byte coded font |                     |
| 6 = Operator | Dh = Two byte coded font |                     |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

## PROGRAMME 9

## 7.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on the user's tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in PROGRAMME TEXT HEADER pack.

PROGRAMME 10

7.11 PROGRAMME START

| MSB  |                    |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 0                 | 0 | 1                   | 0 | 1 | 0   |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the programme start using the title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## PROGRAMME 11

## 7.12 PROGRAMME START

|      | MSB                            |                  |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                              | 1                | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----> LSB                     |                  |   |   |   |   |   | TT  |
| PC 2 | ----- ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. ----- |                  |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ←----- MSB                     | ( binary ) ----- |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TEXT                           | GENRE CATEGORY   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the programme start using absolute track number.

## ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the programme start

## TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC does not always exist on tape

1 = This event data in MIC exists on tape certainly

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

## TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

## GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the programme category.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

PROGRAMME 12

7.13 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

PROGRAMME 13

7.14 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

## PROGRAMME 14

## 7.15 PROGRAMME END

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 0                 | 0 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | 0   |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the programme end using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

PROGRAMME 15

7.16 PROGRAMME END

|      | MSB                            |                  |    |     |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------|----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                              | 1                | 0  | 0   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----▶<br>LSB                  |                  |    |     |   |   |   | BF  |
| PC 2 | ----- ABSOLUTE TRACK NO. ----- |                  |    |     |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ◀-----<br>MSB                  | ( binary ) ----- |    |     |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | SR                             | RP               | PY | TNT |   |   | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack shows the tape position of the programme end using absolute track number.

ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of the programme end

BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist discontinuity before this absolute track number

SR: SP/RSV

This flag is valid only for recording of track pitch 0 and track pitch 1.

0 = Reserved (track pitch 1 shall be selected)

1 = SP mode (track pitch 0 shall be selected)

This flag should be set 1 for recording of track pitch 2 and track pitch 3.

RP: Recording protect

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Over-recording on this programme is not allowed

1 = Over-recording on this programme is allowed

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, RP shall be 1.

PY: Played flag

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This programme has been played already

1 = This programme has not been played yet

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, PY shall be 1.

TNT: Total number of text events

TNT is valid only for MIC.

TNT shows the total number of text events related to this programme event.

0 to 6 7 = No information

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TNT shall be 111b.

## 8 AAUX

AAUX 0

### 8.1 SOURCE

|      | MSB |     |         |       |            |    |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|-----|---------|-------|------------|----|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1   | 0       | 1     | 0          | 0  | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 | LF  | 1   | AF SIZE |       |            |    |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | SM  | CHN |         | PA    | AUDIO MODE |    |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | 1   | ML  | 50/60   | STYPE |            |    |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | EF  | TC  | SMP     |       |            | QU |   |   |     |

This pack shall be recorded at least in the AAUX main area.

LF: Locked mode flag

Locking condition of audio sampling frequency with video signal

0 = Locked mode

1 = Unlocked mode

AF SIZE: Audio frame size

The number of audio samples per frame:

| 525-60 or 1125-60 system |                                 |          |        | 625-50 or 1250-50 system |                                 |          |        |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|--------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|--------|
| AF SIZE                  | The number of samples per frame |          |        | AF SIZE                  | The number of samples per frame |          |        |
|                          | 32 kHz                          | 44,1 kHz | 48 kHz |                          | 32 kHz                          | 44,1 kHz | 48 kHz |
| 000000                   | 1 053                           | 1 452    | 1 580  | 000000                   | 1 264                           | 1 742    | 1 896  |
| ⋮                        | ⋮                               | ⋮        | ⋮      | ⋮                        | ⋮                               | ⋮        | ⋮      |
| 011011                   | 1 080                           | 1 479    | 1 607  | 100000                   | 1 296                           | 1 774    | 1 928  |
| ⋮                        |                                 | ⋮        | ⋮      | ⋮                        |                                 | ⋮        | ⋮      |
| 100101                   |                                 | 1 489    | 1 617  | 101100                   |                                 | 1 786    | 1 940  |
| ⋮                        |                                 | ⋮        | ⋮      | ⋮                        |                                 | ⋮        | ⋮      |
| 101000                   |                                 | Reserved | 1 620  | 110000                   |                                 | Reserved | 1 944  |
| ⋮                        | Reserved                        |          | ⋮      | ⋮                        |                                 |          |        |
| 111111                   |                                 |          | ⋮      | 111111                   |                                 |          | ⋮      |

SM: Stereo mode

0 = Multi-stereo audio

1 = Lumped audio

CHN: The number of audio channels within an audio block

00b = One channel per audio block      Others = Reserved

01b = Two channels per audio block

The audio block is composed of five audio sectors in five consecutive tracks for 525-60 or 1125-60 system, six audio sectors in six consecutive tracks for 625-50 or 1250-50 system.

PA: Pair bit

PA indicates whether the audio signals recorded in CH1 (CH3) are related to the audio signals recorded in CH2 (CH4).

0 = One of pair channels

1 = Independent channel

For SM = 1, PA in each audio block shall be 1.

AUDIO MODE: The contents of the audio signal on each channel

| CHANNEL<br><br>AUDIO<br>MODE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | SM = 0    |               |               | SM = 1         |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | CHN = 00  | CHN = 01      |               | CHN = 00 or 01 |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | CH1/2/3/4 | CHa/c<br>le/g | CHb/d<br>lf/h | CH1            |     | CH2  |     | CH3 |     | CH4  |      |  |
| CHa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |           |               |               | CHb            | CHc | CHd  | CHe | CHf | CHg | CHh  |      |  |
| 0 0 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | L         | L             | R             | L              |     | R    |     | C   |     | S    |      |  |
| 0 0 0 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R         | M1            | —             | L              |     | R    |     | C   |     | M    |      |  |
| 0 0 1 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | M         | M1            | M2            | L              |     | R    |     | C   |     | —    |      |  |
| 0 0 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Reserved  | LS            | RS            | L              |     | R    |     | LS  |     | RS   |      |  |
| 0 1 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | C             | S             | Lmix           |     | Rmix |     | T   | WO  | Q1   | Q2   |  |
| 0 1 0 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | C             | —             | L              | R   | C    | WO  | LS  | RS  | Lmix | Rmix |  |
| 0 1 1 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | C             | M1            | L              | R   | C    | WO  | LS1 | RS1 | LS2  | RS2  |  |
| 0 1 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | Reserved      |               | L              | R   | C    | WO  | LS  | RS  | LC   | RC   |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |               |               | Reserved       |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |  |
| 1 1 1 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ?         | ?             | ?             |                |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |  |
| 1 1 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | —         | —             | —             |                |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |  |
| <div>L<br/>R<br/>M1 M1, M2<br/>C<br/>S<br/>LS, LS1, LS2<br/>RS, RS1, RS2<br/>LC<br/>RC<br/>WO<br/>Lmix<br/>Rmix<br/>T<br/>Q1<br/>Q2<br/>?<br/>—</div> <div>left channel of stereo<br/>right channel of stereo<br/>monaural signal<br/>centre channel of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 8ch stereo<br/>surround channel of 4, 6 or 8ch stereo<br/>left surround channel of 4, 6 or 8ch stereo<br/>right surround channel of 4, 6 or 8ch stereo<br/>left centre channel of 8ch stereo<br/>right centre channel of 8ch stereo<br/>woofer channel<br/>L + 0,7172C + 0,7071LS<br/>R + 0,7172C + 0,7071RS<br/>0,7071C<br/>0,7071LS + 0,7071RS<br/>0,7071LS + 0,7071RS<br/>undistinguishable<br/>no information</div> |           |               |               |                |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |  |

Examples of PA and AUDIO MODE for 525-60 or 625-50 system are shown below.

**ML: Multi-language flag**

Multi-language has two meanings as follows:

- a) the same contents are recorded using other languages in other audio blocks of the same video frame;
- b) other audio programmes with different contents, such as commentary about the same video programme, are recorded in other audio blocks of the same video frame.

0 = Recorded in multi-language

1 = Not recorded in multi-language

**50/60:**

0 = 60 field system

1 = 50 field system

**STYPE:** Defines a system type of video signal in combination with the 50/60 flag as follows.

| STYPE     | 50/60          |                |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|
|           | 0              | 1              |
| 0 0 0 0   | 525-60 system  | 625-50 system  |
| 0 0 0 1   | Reserved       |                |
| 0 0 0 1 0 | 1125-60 system | 1250-50 system |
| 0 0 0 1 1 | Reserved       |                |
| ⋮         |                |                |
| 1 1 1 1 1 |                |                |
|           |                |                |

**EF: Emphasis flag**

0 = On

1 = Off

**TC: Time constant of emphasis**

1 = 50/15  $\mu$ s

0 = Reserved

**SMP: Sampling frequency**

0 = 48 kHz

1 = 44,1 kHz

2 = 32 kHz

Others = Reserved

**QU: Quantization**

0 = 16 bits linear

1 = 12 bits non-linear

2 = 20 bits linear

Others = Reserved

*Examples of PA and AUDIO MODE for 525-60 or 625-50 system*

One channel per audio block (see table 15 of Part 2)

|                   | CH1 |            | CH2 |            |
|-------------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|
|                   | PA  | AUDIO MODE | PA  | AUDIO MODE |
| Stereo            | 0   | 0 0 0 0    | 0   | 0 0 0 1    |
| 2ch mono          | 1   | 0 0 1 0    | 1   | 0 0 1 0    |
| 1ch mono          | 1   | 0 0 1 0    | 1   | 1 1 1 1    |
| Indistinguishable | 1   | 1 1 1 0    | 1   | 1 1 1 0    |
| No information    | 1   | 1 1 1 1    | 1   | 1 1 1 1    |

Two channels per audio block (see table 16 of Part 2)

|                       | CHa or CHb |            | CHc or CHd |            |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                       | PA         | AUDIO MODE | PA         | AUDIO MODE |
| Stereo + stereo       | 1          | 0 0 0 0    | 1          | 0 0 0 0    |
| Stereo + 2ch mono     | 1          | 0 0 0 0    | 1          | 0 0 1 0    |
| Stereo + 1ch mono     | 1          | 0 0 0 0    | 1          | 0 0 0 1    |
| Stereo                | 1          | 0 0 0 0    | 1          | 1 1 1 1    |
| 2ch mono + stereo     | 1          | 0 0 1 0    | 1          | 0 0 0 0    |
| 4ch mono              | 1          | 0 0 1 0    | 1          | 0 0 1 0    |
| 3ch mono 1            | 1          | 0 0 1 0    | 1          | 0 0 0 1    |
| 2ch mono 1            | 1          | 0 0 1 0    | 1          | 1 1 1 1    |
| 1ch mono + stereo     | 1          | 0 0 0 1    | 1          | 0 0 0 0    |
| 3ch mono 2            | 1          | 0 0 0 1    | 1          | 0 0 1 0    |
| 2ch mono 2            | 1          | 0 0 0 1    | 1          | 0 0 0 1    |
| 1ch mono              | 1          | 0 0 0 1    | 1          | 1 1 1 1    |
| 3/1 stereo            | 0          | 0 0 0 0    | 0          | 0 1 0 0    |
| 3/0 stereo + 1ch mono | 0          | 0 0 0 0    | 0          | 0 1 1 0    |
| 3/0 stereo            | 0          | 0 0 0 0    | 0          | 0 1 0 1    |
| 2/2 stereo            | 0          | 0 0 0 0    | 0          | 0 0 1 1    |
| Indistinguishable     | 1          | 1 1 1 0    | 1          | 1 1 1 0    |
| No information        | 1          | 1 1 1 1    | 1          | 1 1 1 1    |

## 8.2 SOURCE CONTROL

| MSB  |        |                |          |   |     |           |    | LSB |  |
|------|--------|----------------|----------|---|-----|-----------|----|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0      | 1              | 0        | 1 | 0   | 0         | 0  | 1   |  |
| PC 1 | CGMS   |                | ISR      |   | CMP |           | SS |     |  |
| PC 2 | REC ST | REC END        | REC MODE |   |     | INSERT CH |    |     |  |
| PC 3 | DRF    | SPEED          |          |   |     |           |    |     |  |
| PC 4 | 1      | GENRE CATEGORY |          |   |     |           |    |     |  |

This pack shall be recorded at least in the AAUX main area.

CGMS: Copy generation management system

00b = Copying permitted without restriction

01b = Not used

10b = One generation of copies permitted

11b = No copying permitted

If CGMS information encoded in the incoming signal is "0 0", a digital VCR may make a copy and shall encode "0 0", on "CGMS".

If CGMS information encoded in the incoming signal is "1 0", a digital VCR may make a copy and shall encode "1 1", on "CGMS".

If CGMS information encoded in the incoming signal is "1 1", a digital VCR shall not make a copy.

Each manufacturer has the discretion to follow the rules described above unless there is any legislation or similar mandating this.

ISR: Input source of just previous recording

00b = Analogue input

01b = Digital input

10b = Reserved

11b = No information

CMP: The number of times of compression

00b = Compression once

01b = Compression twice

10b = Compression three times or more

11b = No information

SS: Source and recorded situation

- 00b = Scrambled source with audience restrictions  
and recorded without descrambling
- 01b = Scrambled source without audience restrictions  
and recorded without descrambling
- 10b = Source with audience restrictions  
or descrambled source with audience restrictions
- 11b = No information

If SS = 10b, then KEY pack should be recorded in AAUX common optional area.

REC ST: Recording start point

- 0 = Recording start point
- 1 = Not recording start point

The duration of the recording start point shall be one audio block period for each recording channel.

REC END: Recording end point

- 0 = Recording end point
- 1 = Not recording end point

The duration of the recording end point shall be one audio block period for each recording channel.

REC MODE: Recording mode

- 001b = Original
- 011b = One CH insert (CH1 or CH2 or CH3 or CH4)
- 100b = Four CHs insert (CH1 and CH2 and CH3 and CH4)
- 101b = Two CHs insert ((CH1 and CH2) or (CH3 and CH4))
- 111b = Invalid recording

where

- Original: Video and two audio blocks are recorded simultaneously.
- One CH insert: One of the audio blocks is recorded with the pre-recorded video area and the other audio block remaining as it is.
- Two CHs insert: Two audio blocks are recorded with the pre-recorded video area and the other audio block remaining as it is.
- Four CHs insert: Four audio blocks are recorded with the pre-recorded video area remaining as it is.
- Invalid recording: Recorded audio data are not taken into account.

INSERT CH:

INSERT CH is valid only for MIC.

- 000b = CH1      100b = CH1 and CH2
- 001b = CH2      101b = CH3 and CH4
- 010b = CH3      110b = CH1 and CH2 and CH3 and CH4
- 011b = CH4      111b = No information

For recording AAUX SOURCE CONTROL pack on tape, INSERT CH shall be 111b.

DRF: Direction flag

- 0 = Reverse direction
- 1 = Forward direction

**SPEED: Playback speed**

Playback speed is defined by coarse value plus fine value.

Playback speed =1 is indicative of normal speed.

SPEED consists of 7 bits. The most significant 3 bits indicates the coarse value and the rest of it indicates the fine value.

| Most significant 4 bits                                                                             |     | Least significant 4 bits |            |      |      |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|------------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                                                                                     |     | 0000                     | 0001       | 0010 | 0011 | ----- | 1110  | 1111  |
|                                                                                                     |     | Coarse value             | Fine value |      |      |       |       |       |
| 000                                                                                                 | 0   | a                        | b          | 1/16 | 1/15 | ----- | 1/4   | 1/3   |
| 001                                                                                                 | 1/2 | 0/32                     | 1/32       | 2/32 | 3/32 | ----- | 14/32 | 15/32 |
| 010                                                                                                 | 1   | 0/16                     | 1/16       | 2/16 | 3/16 | ----- | 14/16 | 15/16 |
| 011                                                                                                 | 2   | 0/8                      | 1/8        | 2/8  | 3/8  | ----- | 14/8  | 15/8  |
| 100                                                                                                 | 4   | 0/4                      | 1/4        | 2/4  | 3/4  | ----- | 14/4  | 15/4  |
| 101                                                                                                 | 8   | 0/2                      | 1/2        | 2/2  | 3/2  | ----- | 14/2  | 15/2  |
| 110                                                                                                 | 16  | 0                        | 1          | 2    | 3    | ----- | 14    | 15    |
| 111                                                                                                 | 32  | 0                        | 2          | 4    | 6    | ----- | 28 <  | c     |
| a 0 times speed (still)<br>b lower than 1/16 times linear play<br>c no information or unknown speed |     |                          |            |      |      |       |       |       |

For normal recording, SPEED shall be set to 0100000b.

If the playback speed does not correspond to any value shown above, SPEED shall be the most approximate value. If the playback speed is between two values shown above, SPEED should be the smaller value.

More details are given in 11.6 of Part 2.

**GENRE CATEGORY:**

GENRE CATEGORY shows the category of the audio source.

The details are given in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

AAUX 2

### 8.3 REC DATE

|      | MSB          |    |                   |      | LSB                |   |   |   |
|------|--------------|----|-------------------|------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0            | 1  | 0                 | 1    | 0                  | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| PC 1 | DS           | TM | TENS of TIME ZONE |      | UNITS of TIME ZONE |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1            | 1  | TENS of DAY       |      | UNITS of DAY       |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | WEEK         |    |                   | TNMN | UNITS of MONTH     |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of YEAR |    |                   |      | UNITS of YEAR      |   |   |   |

This pack should be recorded in the AAUX main area. The date when audio data are recorded is stored in this pack.

DS: Daylight saving time

- 0 = Daylight saving time
- 1 = Normal

TM: Thirty minutes flag

Thirty minutes unit of the time differential from GMT

- 0 = 30 min
- 1 = 0 min

TIME ZONE:

- 00 to 23
- 3Fh = No information

*Example*

For Tokyo

TIME ZONE = 001001b  
PC1 = 11001001b GMT plus 9:00

For New York with daylight saving time

TIME ZONE = 011001b  
PC1 = 01011001b GMT plus 19:00

For New Delhi where thirty minutes unit of the time differential from GMT is adopted

TIME ZONE = 000101b  
PC1 = 10000101b GMT plus 5:30

where GMT: Greenwich Mean Time

DAY:

- 01 to 31
- 3Fh = No information

WEEK:

- 0 = Sunday
- 1 = Monday
- 2 = Tuesday
- 3 = Wednesday
- 4 = Thursday
- 5 = Friday
- 6 = Saturday
- 7 = No information

MONTH:

- 01 to 12 = January to December
- 1Fh = No information

TNMN: Tens of month

YEAR: Last two figures of year

- 00 to 99
- FFh = No information

## 8.4 REC TIME

This pack should be recorded in the AAUX main area.

The time when audio data are recorded is stored based on the SMPTE/EBU time code format.

*For not recording AAUX BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   | LSB              |   |   |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1                  | 0                 | 1 | 0                | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1   | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1   | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |   |   |

Consumer digital VCR shall adopt the drop frame sequence.

If FRAME is not used, FRAME shall be 3Fh.

*For recording AAUX BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   |                  |   | LSB |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1                  | 0                 | 1 | 0                | 0 | 1   | 1 |
| PC 1 | S2  | S1                 | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | S3  | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | S4  | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | S6  | S5                 | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |     |   |

S1 to S6 flags shall be recorded based on SMPTE/EBU format.

| Bit number | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| VITC       | 14 | 15 | 35 | 55 | 74 | 75 |
| LTC        | 10 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 58 | 59 |

VITC : vertical interval time code  
LTC : linear time code

AAUX 4

## 8.5 BINARY GROUP

|      | MSB             | LSB            |
|------|-----------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 |                |
| PC 1 | BINARY GROUP 2  | BINARY GROUP 1 |
| PC 2 | BINARY GROUP 4  | BINARY GROUP 3 |
| PC 3 | BINARY GROUP 6  | BINARY GROUP 5 |
| PC 4 | BINARY GROUP 8  | BINARY GROUP 7 |

This pack may be recorded in the AAUX main area.

If this pack is used, S1 to S6 flags in AAUX REC TIME pack shall be set based on the SMPTE/EBU time code format.

If this pack is not used, NO INFO pack shall be recorded.

## 8.6 CLOSED CAPTION

|      | MSB |   |                       |   | LSB               |   |   |   |
|------|-----|---|-----------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0                     | 1 | 0                 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1 | MAIN AUDIO LANGUAGE   |   | MAIN AUDIO TYPE   |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1   | 1 | SECOND AUDIO LANGUAGE |   | SECOND AUDIO TYPE |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1   | 1 | 1                     | 1 | 1                 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1 | 1                     | 1 | 1                 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

This pack may be recorded in the AAUX main area.

If closed caption signals are transmitted, the signals should be decoded. Since the contents about the audio services which are not defined in AAUX SOURCE and AAUX SOURCE CONTROL packs are announced in XDS (Extended data service, EIA608-1993), AAUX CLOSED CAPTION pack is prepared for recording such data. If AAUX CLOSED CAPTION packs have been recorded on tape, handling these packs will depend on each digital VCR.

More details are given in 9.4 of Part 2.

### MAIN (SECOND) AUDIO LANGUAGE:

|             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 0 = Unknown | 4 = German  |
| 1 = English | 5 = Italian |
| 2 = Spanish | 6 = Others  |
| 3 = French  | 7 = None    |

### MAIN AUDIO TYPE:

|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Unknown          | 4 = Stereo surround |
| 1 = Mono             | 5 = Data service    |
| 2 = Simulated stereo | 6 = Others          |
| 3 = True stereo      | 7 = None            |

### SECOND AUDIO TYPE:

|                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Unknown                   | 4 = Special effects |
| 1 = Mono                      | 5 = Data service    |
| 2 = Descriptive video service | 6 = Others          |
| 3 = Non-programme audio       | 7 = None            |

AAUX 6

8.7 TR (Transparent)

|      | MSB            |   |   |   |   | LSB       |   |   |  |
|------|----------------|---|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|--|
| PC 0 | 0              | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1         | 1 | 0 |  |
| PC 1 | -----▶<br>LSB  |   |   |   |   | DATA TYPE |   |   |  |
| PC 2 | -----DATA----- |   |   |   |   |           |   |   |  |
| PC 3 | -----          |   |   |   |   |           |   |   |  |
| PC 4 | ◀-----<br>MSB  |   |   |   |   |           |   |   |  |

This pack may be recorded in the AAUX main area.

If the digital data which should be stored in the VAUX TR pack are transmitted, the data should be decoded. If there exists data concerning audio signals, this data should be decoded and stored in AAUX TR pack, and the contents should be set in AAUX SOURCE and AAUX SOURCE CONTROL packs to avoid inconsistency between AAUX TR pack and these two packs. Since contents may exist, which are not defined in AAUX SOURCE and AAUX SOURCE CONTROL packs, for future definitions in the vertical blanking period, AAUX TR pack is prepared for recording such data. If there is no data to fill the DATA area, all "1" data shall be recorded. If AAUX TR packs have been recorded on tape, it depends on each digital VCR how to handle these packs.

More details are described in 9.4 of Part 2.

DATA TYPE: Reserved for future use

DATA: Reserved for future use

AAUX 7

8.8 Reserved

|      | MSB |  |   |  |   |  |   |  | LSB |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
|------|-----|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|-----|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|
| PC 0 | 0   |  | 1 |  | 0 |  | 1 |  | 0   |  | 1 |  | 1 |  | 1 |  |
| PC 1 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 2 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 3 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 4 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |

This pack is reserved for future use.

AAUX 8

## 8.9 TEXT HEADER

|      | MSB                      |   |   |   |     |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                        | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0   |
| PC 1 | -----TDP ( binary )----- |   |   |   |     |   |   | LSB |
| PC 2 | TEXT TYPE                |   |   |   | OPN |   |   | MSB |
| PC 3 | TEXT CODE                |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | 1                        | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|              |                          |                     |
|--------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Name     | 7 = Subtitle             | Eh = Graphic        |
| 1 = Memo     | 8 = Outline              | Fh = No information |
| 2 = Station  | 9 = Full screen          | Others = Reserved   |
| 3 = Model    | Ch = One byte coded font |                     |
| 6 = Operator | Dh = Two byte coded font |                     |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

AAUX 9

## 8.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in AAUX TEXT HEADER pack.

**8.11 AAUX START**

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 0                 | 1 | 1                   | 0 | 1 | 0   |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the VAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position when starting to insert audio data using the title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 8.12 AAUX START

|      | MSB                          |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 1                | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 | -----▶                       |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   | TT  |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ◀-----                       | ( binary ) ----- |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TEXT                         | GENRE CATEGORY   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the VAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of starting to insert audio data using absolute track number.

### ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of starting to insert audio data

TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC does not always exist on tape

1 = This event data in MIC exists on tape certainly

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the category of the inserted audio source.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

AAUX 12

8.13 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

AAUX 13

8.14 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

## 8.15 AAUX END

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 0                 | 1 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the VAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of ending to insert audio data using the title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on the SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 8.16 AAUX END

|      | MSB                          |                  |   |     |   |   |   | LSB |    |
|------|------------------------------|------------------|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|----|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 1                | 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |    |
| PC 1 | -----LSB▶                    |                  |   |     |   |   |   |     | BF |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |                  |   |     |   |   |   |     |    |
| PC 3 | ◀-----                       | ( binary ) ----- |   |     |   |   |   |     |    |
| PC 4 | 1                            | 1                | 1 | TNT |   |   | 1 | 1   |    |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the VAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of ending to insert audio data using absolute track number.

## ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of ending to insert audio data

## BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

## TNT: Total number of text events

TNT is valid only for MIC.

TNT shows the total number of text events related to this AAUX event.

0 to 6                      7 = No information

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TNT shall be 111b.

## 9 VAUX

VAUX 0

### 9.1 SOURCE

| MSB  |                    |    |       |       | LSB                    |   |   |   |  |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------|-------|------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 1     | 0     | 0                      | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
| PC 1 | TENS of TV CHANNEL |    |       |       | UNITS of TV CHANNEL    |   |   |   |  |  |
| PC 2 | B/W                | EN | CLF   |       | HUNDREDS of TV CHANNEL |   |   |   |  |  |
| PC 3 | SOURCE CODE        |    | 50/60 | STYPE |                        |   |   |   |  |  |
| PC 4 | TUNER CATEGORY     |    |       |       |                        |   |   |   |  |  |

This pack shall be recorded at least in the VAUX main area.

TV CHANNEL: The number of the television channel

001 to 999 = Television channel

EEEh = Pre-recorded tape or LINE (MUSE)

FFFh = No information

TV CHANNEL should indicate the channel number which is assigned to the broadcasting station, and it may indicate the channel number which is set by the user on the receiver.

B/W: Black and white flag

0 = Black and white

1 = Colour

B/W flag should be set to 1 for consumer digital VCR.

EN: Colour frames enable flag

0 = CLF is valid

1 = CLF is invalid

CLF: Colour frames identification code (refer to ITU-R Report 624-4)

For 525-60 system

00b = Colour frame A

01b = Colour frame B

Others = reserved

For 625-50 system

00b = 1st, 2nd field

01b = 3rd, 4th field

10b = 5th, 6th field

11b = 7th, 8th field

50/60:

0 = 60 field system

1 = 50 field system

The specification of B/W, EN, 50/60 and CLF

| B/W | EN              | 50/60 | CLF | System | Colour frame    |                 |
|-----|-----------------|-------|-----|--------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1   | 0               | 0     | 0 0 | 525-60 | Valid           | Colour frame A  |
|     |                 |       | 0 1 |        |                 | Colour frame B  |
|     |                 | 1     | 0 0 | 625-50 |                 | 1st, 2nd fields |
|     |                 |       | 0 1 |        |                 | 3rd, 4th fields |
| 1 0 | 5th, 6th fields |       |     |        |                 |                 |
|     |                 | 1 1   |     |        | 7th, 8th fields |                 |
| X   | 1               | X     | 1 1 |        | Invalid         |                 |

X don't care

#### SOURCE CODE:

SOURCE CODE defines the input source of the video signal in combination with TV CHANNEL and TUNER CATEGORY as follows.

| SOURCE CODE | TV CHANNEL |      |     | TUNER CATEGORY   | Input source      |
|-------------|------------|------|-----|------------------|-------------------|
|             | 100's      | 10's | 1's |                  |                   |
| 0 0         | Fh         | Fh   | Fh  | FFh              | Camera            |
| 0 1         | Eh         | Eh   | Eh  | FFh              | Line (MUSE)       |
| 0 1         | Fh         | Fh   | Fh  | FFh              | Line              |
| 1 0         | 0h         | 0h   | 1h  | FFh              | Cable Ch1         |
|             | 0h         | 0h   | 2h  |                  | Ch2               |
|             |            |      |     |                  |                   |
|             | 9h         | 9h   | 9h  |                  | Ch999             |
| 1 1         | 0h         | 0h   | 1h  | Prescribed value | Tuner Ch1         |
|             | 0h         | 0h   | 2h  |                  | Ch2               |
|             |            |      |     |                  |                   |
|             | 9h         | 9h   | 9h  |                  | Ch999             |
| 1 1         | Eh         | Eh   | Eh  | FFh              | Pre-recorded tape |
| 1 1         | Fh         | Fh   | Fh  | FFh              | No information    |

#### STYPE:

STYPE defines a signal type of video signal in combination with the 50/60 flag as follows.

| STYPE     | 50/60          |                |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|
|           | 0              | 1              |
| 0 0 0 0   | 525-60 system  | 625-50 system  |
| 0 0 0 1   | Reserved       |                |
| 0 0 0 1 0 | 1125-60 system | 1250-50 system |
| 0 0 0 1 1 | Reserved       |                |
| ⋮         |                |                |
| 1 1 1 1 1 |                |                |

# TUNER CATEGORY:

TUNER CATEGORY consists of area number and satellite number as follows.

TUNER CATEGORY = FFh is indicative of no information.

| Area number |    |    | Satellite number |    |    |    |    |
|-------------|----|----|------------------|----|----|----|----|
| b7          | b6 | b5 | b4               | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |

## Area number specification

| Area number | Region   | Area                         |
|-------------|----------|------------------------------|
| 0 0 0       | Region 1 | Europe, Africa               |
| 0 0 1       |          |                              |
| 0 1 0       | Region 2 | North America, South America |
| 0 1 1       |          |                              |
| 1 0 0       |          |                              |
| 1 0 1       |          |                              |
| 1 1 0       | Region 3 | Asia, Oceania                |
| 1 1 1       |          |                              |

Details of area number are to be decided.

For region 1

| Area number | Satellite number            | Satellite name   |
|-------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| 0 0 0       | 0 0 0 0 0                   | UHF/VHF          |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1                   | Reserved         |
|             | 0 0 0 1 0                   | ASTRA A+B        |
|             | 0 0 0 1 1                   | ASTRA C+D        |
|             | 0 0 1 0 0                   | TELECOM (France) |
|             | 0 0 1 0 1                   | TELECOM-2        |
|             | 0 0 1 1 0<br>⋮<br>1 1 1 1 1 | Reserved         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 0 0 0 0                   | UHF/VHF          |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1<br>⋮<br>1 1 1 1 1 | Reserved         |

For region 2

| Area number | Satellite number | Satellite name |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| 0 1 0       | 0 0 0 0 0        | UHF/VHF        |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1        | Reserved       |
|             | 1 1 1 1 1        |                |
| 0 1 1       | 0 0 0 0 0        | UHF/VHF        |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1        | Reserved       |
|             | 1 1 1 1 1        |                |
| 1 0 0       | 0 0 0 0 0        | UHF/VHF        |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1        | Reserved       |
|             | 1 1 1 1 1        |                |
| 1 0 1       | 0 0 0 0 0        | UHF/VHF        |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1        | Reserved       |
|             | 1 1 1 1 1        |                |

For region 3

| Area number | Satellite number | Satellite name |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1 1 0       | 0 0 0 0 0        | UHF/VHF        |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1        | BS             |
|             | 0 0 0 1 0        | SCC-A          |
|             | 0 0 0 1 1        | SCC-B          |
|             | 0 0 1 0 0        | JCSAT-1        |
|             | 0 0 1 0 1        | JCSAT-2        |
|             | 0 0 1 1 0        | Reserved       |
|             | 1 1 1 1 1        |                |
| 1 1 1       | 0 0 0 0 0        | UHF/VHF        |
|             | 0 0 0 0 1        | Reserved       |
|             | 1 1 1 1 0        |                |

## 9.2 SOURCE CONTROL

| MSB  |        |                |          |    |     |      |       | LSB |  |
|------|--------|----------------|----------|----|-----|------|-------|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0      | 1              | 1        | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0     | 1   |  |
| PC 1 | CGMS   |                | ISR      |    | CMP |      | SS    |     |  |
| PC 2 | REC ST | 1              | REC MODE |    | 1   | DISP |       |     |  |
| PC 3 | FF     | FS             | FC       | IL | ST  | SC   | BCSYS |     |  |
| PC 4 | 1      | GENRE CATEGORY |          |    |     |      |       |     |  |

This pack shall be recorded at least in the VAUX main area.

CGMS: Copy generation management system

- 00b = Copying permitted without restriction
- 01b = Not used
- 10b = One generation of copying permitted
- 11b = No copying permitted

If CGMS information encoded in the incoming signal is "0 0", a digital VCR may make a copy and shall encode "0 0", on "CGMS".

If CGMS information encoded in the incoming signal is "1 0", a digital VCR may make a copy and shall encode "1 1", on "CGMS".

If CGMS information encoded in the incoming signal is "1 1", a digital VCR shall not make a copy.

Each manufacturer has the discretion to follow the rules described above unless there is any legislation or similar mandating this.

ISR: Input source of just previous recording

- 00b = Analogue input
- 01b = Digital input
- 10b = Reserved
- 11b = No information

CMP: The number of times of compression

- 00b = Compression once
- 01b = Compression twice
- 10b = Compression three times or more
- 11b = No information

SS: Source and recorded situation

- 00b = Scrambled source with audience restrictions and recorded without descrambling
- 01b = Scrambled source without audience restrictions and recorded without descrambling
- 10b = Source with audience restrictions or descrambled source with audience restrictions
- 11b = No information

If SS = 10b, then KEY pack should be recorded in the VAUX common optional area.

REC ST: Recording start point

0 = Recording start point

1 = Not recording start point

The duration of recording start point should be the period of 30 frames (525-60 system) or 25 frames (625-50 system).

REC MODE:

00b = Original

01b = Reserved

10b = Insert

11b = Invalid recording

where

Original: Video and two audio blocks are recorded simultaneously.

Insert: Video area is recorded with the pre-recorded audio blocks remaining as they are.

Invalid recording: Recorded video data are not taken into account.

BCSYS: Broadcast system

BCSYS indicates the type information of display format with DISP.

00b = type 0 (refer to IEC 61880, EIA-608)

01b = type 1 (refer to prETS 300 294)

Others = Reserved

DISP: Display select mode

| BCSYS | DISP  | Aspect ratio and format         | Position       |
|-------|-------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| 0 0   | 0 0 0 | 4 : 3 full format               | Not applicable |
|       | 0 0 1 | 16 : 9 letter box               | Centre         |
|       | 0 1 0 | 16 : 9 full format (squeeze)    | Not applicable |
|       | 0 1 1 | Reserved                        |                |
|       | ⋮     |                                 |                |
|       | 1 1 1 |                                 |                |
| 0 1   | 0 0 0 | 4 : 3 full format               | Not applicable |
|       | 0 0 1 | 14 : 9 letter box               | Centre         |
|       | 0 1 0 | 14 : 9 letter box               | Top            |
|       | 0 1 1 | 16 : 9 letter box               | Centre         |
|       | 1 0 0 | 16 : 9 letter box               | Top            |
|       | 1 0 1 | > 16 : 9 letter box             | Centre         |
|       | 1 1 0 | 14 : 9 full format              | Centre         |
|       | 1 1 1 | 16 : 9 full format (anamorphic) | Not applicable |
| 1 0   | 0 0 0 | Reserved                        |                |
| ⋮     | ⋮     |                                 |                |
| 1 1   | 1 1 1 |                                 |                |

#### FF: Frame/Field flag

FF indicates whether both fields are output in order or only one of them is output twice during one frame period.

0 = Only one of two fields is output twice

1 = Both fields are output in order

#### FS: First/Second flag

FS indicates a field which should be output during field 1 period.

0 = Field 2 is output

1 = Field 1 is output

| FF | FS | Output field                                 |
|----|----|----------------------------------------------|
| 1  | 1  | Field 1 and field 2 are output in this order |
| 1  | 0  | Field 2 and field 1 are output in this order |
| 0  | 1  | Field 1 is output twice                      |
| 0  | 0  | Field 2 is output twice                      |

#### FC: Frame change flag

FC indicates whether the picture of the current frame is the same picture of the immediate previous frame.

0 = Same picture as the immediate previous frame

1 = Different picture from the immediate previous frame

#### IL: Interlace flag

IL indicates whether the data of two fields which construct one frame are interlaced or non-interlaced.

0 = Non-interlaced

1 = Interlaced or unrecognized

#### ST: Still-field picture flag

ST indicates the time difference between the two fields within a frame. This flag shall have the same value for a duration of at least three frames.

0 = The time difference between the fields is approximately 0 s.

1 = The time difference between the fields is approximately 1,001/60 s (525-60 system) or approximately 1/50 s (625-50 system).

#### SC: Still camera picture flag

This flag is prepared for distinguishing a still camera picture. Still camera picture:

Consecutive five frame of the same picture. For SC = 0, this flag may be used for displaying a still camera picture by stopping tape travelling automatically.

0 = Still camera picture

1 = Not still camera picture

#### GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the category of the video source.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

*Examples of how to use FF, FS, FC, IL and ST*

There are four types of input video signals:

- interlaced motion picture: a normal standard TV signal;
- non-interlaced motion picture: a non-interlaced TV signal in a frame like a video game output;
- frame still picture: a still picture during a frame and the still picture is an interlace TV signal in a frame;
- field still picture: a still picture during a field and the same still picture is repeated twice in a frame.

If the type of an input signal is indefinite, interlaced motion picture should be selected.

*For original recording*

| Recording frames                                                                                                           |    | a  |    | b  |    | c  |    | d  |    | e  |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Recording fields                                                                                                           |    | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
| Interlaced motion picture                                                                                                  | FF | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Non-interlaced motion picture                                                                                              | FF | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Frame still picture                                                                                                        | FF | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| Field still picture                                                                                                        | FF | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| NOTE – For frame still pictures and field still pictures, frames b, c and d are still frames and have the same frame data. |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

For normal playback

| Reproducing frames from tape                                                                                               |                  | a  |    | b  |    | c  |    | d  |    | e  |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Reproducing fields from tape                                                                                               |                  | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
| Interlaced motion picture                                                                                                  | OT <sup>1)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD <sup>2)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Non-interlaced motion picture                                                                                              | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Frame still picture                                                                                                        | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| Field still picture                                                                                                        | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 | d1 | d2 | e1 | e2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| 1) OT output order to the TV screen<br>2) OD output order to the digital interface                                         |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| NOTE – For frame still pictures and field still pictures, frames b, c and d are still frames and have the same frame data. |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

For slow playback ( $X 1/3$ )

| Reproducing frames from tape                                                                                               |                  | a  |    | b  |    | b  |    | b  |    | c  |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Reproducing fields from tape                                                                                               |                  | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(field slow)                                                                                  | OT <sup>1)</sup> | a2 | a2 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b2 | b2 | b2 | c1 | c1 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD <sup>2)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(frame slow)                                                                                  | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Non-interlaced motion picture<br>(field slow)                                                                              | OT               | a2 | a2 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b2 | b2 | b2 | c1 | c1 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Frame still picture                                                                                                        | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| Field still picture                                                                                                        | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| 1) OT output order to the TV screen.<br>2) OD output order to the digital interface.                                       |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| NOTE - For frame still pictures and field still pictures, frames b, c and d are still frames and have the same frame data. |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

For slow playback (X -1/3)

| Reproducing frames from tape                                                                                               |                  | e  |    | d  |    | d  |    | d  |    | c  |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Reproducing fields from tape                                                                                               |                  | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(field slow)                                                                                  | OT <sup>1)</sup> | e1 | e1 | d2 | d2 | d2 | d1 | d1 | d1 | c2 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD <sup>2)</sup> | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(frame slow)                                                                                  | OT               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Non-interlaced motion picture<br>(field slow)                                                                              | OT               | e1 | e1 | d2 | d2 | d2 | d1 | d1 | d1 | c2 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
| Frame still picture                                                                                                        | OT               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| Field still picture                                                                                                        | OT               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | OD               | e1 | e2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | d1 | d2 | c1 | c2 |
|                                                                                                                            | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                                                            | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
| 1) OT output order to the TV screen<br>2) OD output order to the digital interface                                         |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| NOTE - For frame still pictures and field still pictures, frames b, c and d are still frames and have the same frame data. |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

For still playback

| Reproducing frames from tape                                                       |                  | a  |    | b  |    | b  |    | b  |    | b  |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Reproducing fields from tape                                                       |                  | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(field still type 1)                                  | OT <sup>1)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 |
|                                                                                    | OD <sup>2)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(field still type 2)                                  | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Interlaced motion picture<br>(frame still)                                         | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Non-interlaced motion picture<br>(field still type 1)                              | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 | b1 |
|                                                                                    | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Non-interlaced motion picture<br>(field still type 2)                              | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 1) OT output order to the TV screen<br>2) OD output order to the digital interface |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

*For still playback (concluded)*

| Reproducing frames from tape                                                       |                  | a  |    | b  |    | b  |    | b  |    | b  |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Reproducing fields from tape                                                       |                  | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
| Frame still picture                                                                | OT <sup>1)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | OD <sup>2)</sup> | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Field still picture                                                                | OT               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | OD               | a1 | a2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 | b1 | b2 |
|                                                                                    | FF               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FS               | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    | 1  |    |
|                                                                                    | FC               | 0  |    | 1  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | IL               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    | ST               | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    | 0  |    |
|                                                                                    |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 1) OT output order to the TV screen<br>2) OD output order to the digital interface |                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

*For fast playback*

|                                             |                  |            |            |            |            |            |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Reproducing frames from tape                |                  | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
| Reproducing fields from tape                |                  | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
| Interlaced motion picture                   | OT <sup>1)</sup> | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | OD <sup>2)</sup> | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | FF               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FS               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FC               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | IL               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | ST               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
| Non-interlaced motion picture               | OT               | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | OD               | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | FF               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FS               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FC               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | IL               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | ST               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
| Frame still picture                         | OT               | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | OD               | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | FF               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FS               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FC               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | IL               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | ST               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
| Field still picture                         | OT               | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | OD               | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite | indefinite |
|                                             | FF               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FS               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | FC               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | IL               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
|                                             | ST               | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1          |
| 1) OT output order to the TV screen         |                  |            |            |            |            |            |
| 2) OD output order to the digital interface |                  |            |            |            |            |            |

VAUX 2

### 9.3 REC DATE (Recording date)

|      | MSB          |    |                   |      |                    |   | LSB |   |
|------|--------------|----|-------------------|------|--------------------|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0            | 1  | 1                 | 0    | 0                  | 0 | 1   | 0 |
| PC 1 | DS           | TM | TENS of TIME ZONE |      | UNITS of TIME ZONE |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | 1            | 1  | TENS of DAY       |      | UNITS of DAY       |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | WEEK         |    |                   | TNMN | UNITS of MONTH     |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | TENS of YEAR |    |                   |      | UNITS of YEAR      |   |     |   |

This pack should be recorded in the VAUX main area. The date when video data are recorded is stored in this pack.

DS: Daylight saving time

0 = Daylight saving time

1 = Normal

TM: Thirty minutes flag

Thirty minutes unit of the time differential from GMT

0 = 30 min

1 = 0 min

TIME ZONE:

00 to 23                      3Fh = No information

Example

For Tokyo

TIME ZONE = 001001b

PC1 = 11001001b                      GMT plus 9:00

For New York with daylight saving time

TIME ZONE = 011001b

PC1 = 01011001b                      GMT plus 19:00

For New Delhi where 30 min unit of the time differential from GMT is adopted.

TIME ZONE = 000101b

PC1 = 10000101b                      GMT plus 5:30

where GMT: Greenwich Mean Time

## DAY:

01 to 31                      3Fh = No information

## WEEK:

0 = Sunday                4 = Thursday  
1 = Monday               5 = Friday  
2 = Tuesday               6 = Saturday  
3 = Wednesday          7 = No information

## MONTH:

01 to 12 = January to December  
1Fh = No information

TNMN: Tens of month

YEAR: Last two figures of year

00 to 99                      FFh = No information

VAUX 3

## 9.4 REC TIME

This pack should be recorded in the VAUX main area.

The time when video data are recorded is stored based on the SMPTE/EBU time code format.

*For not recording VAUX BINARY pack*

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   | LSB              |   |   |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1                  | 1                 | 0 | 0                | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | 1   | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1   | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1                  | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |   |   |

Consumer digital VCR shall adopt the drop frame sequence.

If FRAME is not used, FRAME shall be 3Fh.

For recording VAUX BINARY pack

|      | MSB |                    |                   |   | LSB              |   |   |   |
|------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1                  | 1                 | 0 | 0                | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | S2  | S1                 | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of FRAMES  |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | S3  | TENS of<br>SECONDS |                   |   | UNITS of SECONDS |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | S4  | TENS of<br>MINUTES |                   |   | UNITS of MINUTES |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | S6  | S5                 | TENS of<br>HOURS  |   | UNITS of HOURS   |   |   |   |

S1 to S6 flags shall be recorded based on SMPTE/EBU format.

| Bit number | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| VITC       | 14 | 15 | 35 | 55 | 74 | 75 |
| LTC        | 10 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 58 | 59 |

VITC: vertical interval time code

LTC: linear time code

VAUX 4

### 9.5 BINARY GROUP

|      | MSB             | LSB            |
|------|-----------------|----------------|
| PC 0 | 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 |                |
| PC 1 | BINARY GROUP 2  | BINARY GROUP 1 |
| PC 2 | BINARY GROUP 4  | BINARY GROUP 3 |
| PC 3 | BINARY GROUP 6  | BINARY GROUP 5 |
| PC 4 | BINARY GROUP 8  | BINARY GROUP 7 |

This pack may be recorded in the VAUX main area.

If this pack is used, S1 to S6 flags in VAUX REC TIME pack shall be set based on the SMPTE/EBU time code format.

If this pack is not used, NO INFO pack shall be recorded.

VAUX 5

### 9.6 CLOSED CAPTION

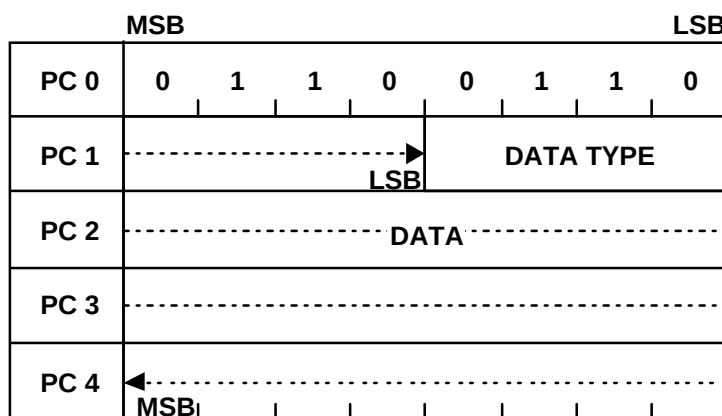
|      | MSB                            | LSB |
|------|--------------------------------|-----|
| PC 0 | 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1                |     |
| PC 1 | MSB 1st FIELD Line 21 1st BYTE | LSB |
| PC 2 | MSB 1st FIELD Line 21 2nd BYTE | LSB |
| PC 3 | MSB 2nd FIELD Line 21 1st BYTE | LSB |
| PC 4 | MSB 2nd FIELD Line 21 2nd BYTE | LSB |

This pack should be recorded in the VAUX main area.

Closed caption data should be stored in VAUX CLOSED CAPTION pack without change. The data shall be stored from next bit of start bits as a LSB. If the data which concern VAUX SOURCE, VAUX SOURCE CONTROL, AAUX SOURCE and AAUX SOURCE CONTROL packs, such as DISP, CLF and AUDIO MODE, are transmitted, the contents should be set in those four packs to avoid the inconsistency between VAUX CLOSED CAPTION pack and those four packs. If there exists information on audience restrictions, SS in SOURCE CONTROL packs of VAUX and AAUX shall be set to 10b. If VAUX CLOSED CAPTION packs have been recorded on tape, closed caption signals should be reconstructed and added to line 21 in each field of the vertical blanking period.

More details are given in 9.5 of Part 2.

## 9.7 TR (Transparent)



This pack should be recorded in the VAUX main area.

In addition to VAUX CLOSED CAPTION pack, VAUX TR pack is prepared for preserving digital data such as Video ID, WSS (wide screen signalling) and EDTV-2 ID without change. If these signals are transmitted in the vertical blanking period, VAUX TR pack should be recorded. If the data which concern VAUX SOURCE, VAUX SOURCE CONTROL, AAUX SOURCE and AAUX SOURCE CONTROL packs, such as DISP, CLF and AUDIO MODE, are transmitted, the contents should be set in those four packs to avoid inconsistency between VAUX TR pack and those four packs. If there is no data for the DATA area, all "1" data shall be recorded. If VAUX TR packs have been recorded on tape, the signals of DATA TYPE should be reconstructed and added in the appropriate lines of the vertical blanking period.

More details are given in 9.5 of Part 2.

### DATA TYPE:

- 0 = Video ID
- 1 = WSS
- 2 = EDTV-2 ID in 22 line
- 3 = EDTV-2 ID in 285 line
- Fh = No information
- Others = Reserved

For recording Video ID data

Video ID data of one horizontal line consists of 20 bits. The data shall be stored from the side of horizontal sync as an LSB. All 20 bits of data shall be stored in the VAUX TR pack.

For recording WSS data

WSS data of one horizontal line consists of 14 bits. The data shall be stored from next bit of start bits as an LSB. All 14 bits of data shall be stored in the VAUX TR pack.

For recording EDTV-2 ID data

EDTV-2 ID data of one horizontal line consists of 27 bits. The data shall be stored from the side of horizontal sync as an LSB. 24 bits of the data except the last 3 bits for discriminator shall be stored in the VAUX TR pack.

## 9.8 TELETEXT

|      | MSB           | LSB           |
|------|---------------|---------------|
| PC 0 | 0             | 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 |
| PC 1 |               |               |
| PC 2 |               |               |
| PC 3 | TELETEXT DATA |               |
| PC 4 |               |               |

This pack may be recorded in the VAUX common optional area.

### Step 1: Gathering teletext data in one horizontal line

Following a teletext ID shown below, teletext data in one horizontal line shall be gathered and reconstructed in the form of bytes from the next bit of teletext framing code as an LSB to the end of teletext signal in order.

### Step 2: Packing teletext data in TELETEXT packs

The TELETEXT IDs and TELETEXT data in one video frame shall be gathered in order and packed in the TELETEXT packs. If there exists the remains in the last TELETEXT pack, the data of FFh which is indicative of no information shall be filled.

### Step 3: Recording teletext data in VAUX common optional area

The queue of teletext recording packs consists of a VAUX TEXT HEADER pack, a TELETEXT INFO pack, if needed, and TELETEXT packs. TEXT TYPE in VAUX TEXT HEADER pack shall be set to Ah. This queue should be recorded multiple times in one video frame. In the final TELETEXT pack in one video frame, the terminate code shall be recorded.

#### Teletext ID:

Teletext ID consists of System ID, Odd / Even and Line ID.

| System ID | O/E | Line ID        |
|-----------|-----|----------------|
| b7 b6     | b5  | b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 |

#### System ID:

- 00b = Japanese teletext system (the bulletin number 803 of the Ministry of Postal Service in Japan – October 1985, teletext type D in ITU-R Recommendation 653)
- 01b = NABTS teletext system (teletext type C in ITU-R Recommendation 653)
- 10b = Reserved
- 11b = UK teletext system (EBU SPB492 – December 1992, teletext type B in ITU-R Recommendation 653)

O/E: Odd / Even

0 = Odd field or first field

1 = Even field or second field

Line ID: Line number ID

For 525-60 system

0 to 0Ch = Actual line number

0Dh to 1Eh = Reserved

1Fh = Terminate code

For O/E = 0, Actual line number = 10 + Line ID

For O/E = 1, Actual line number = 272 + Line ID

For 625-50 system

0 to 11h = Actual line number

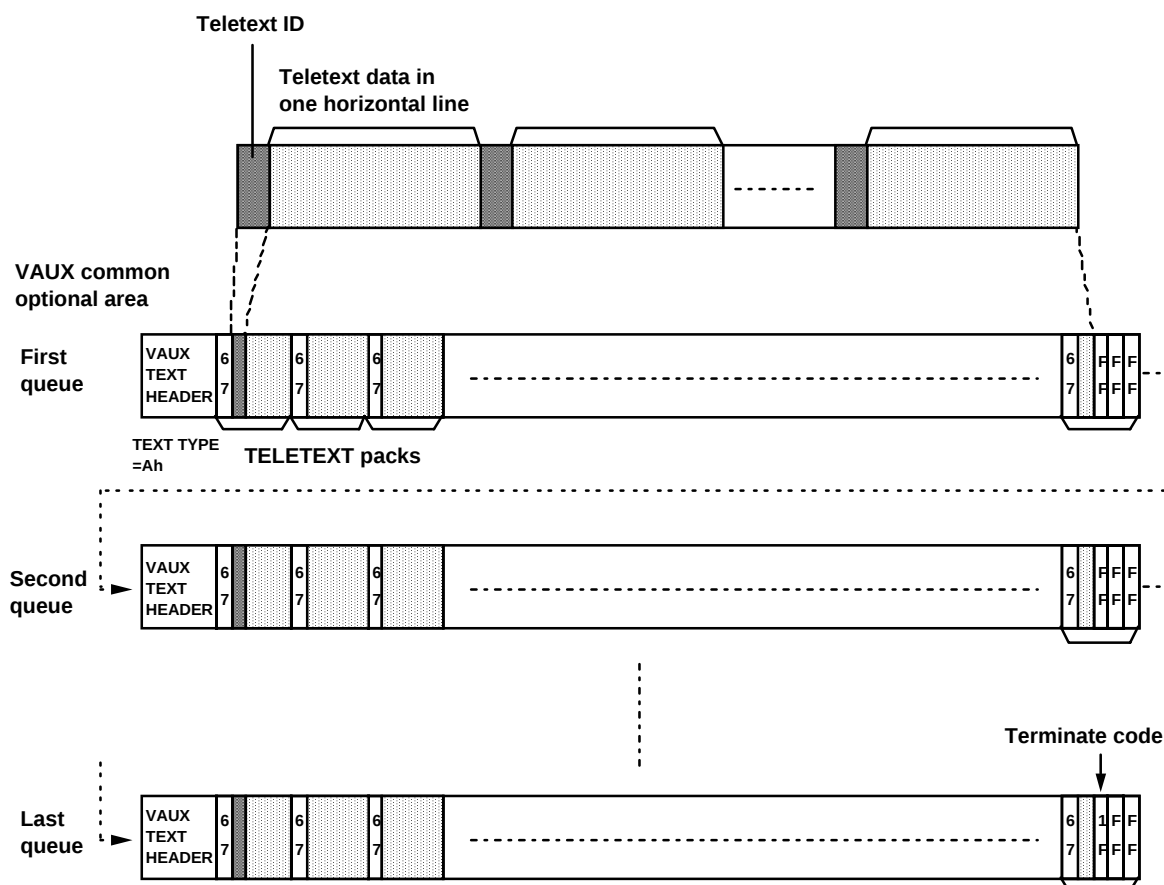
12h to 1Eh = Reserved

1Fh = Terminate code

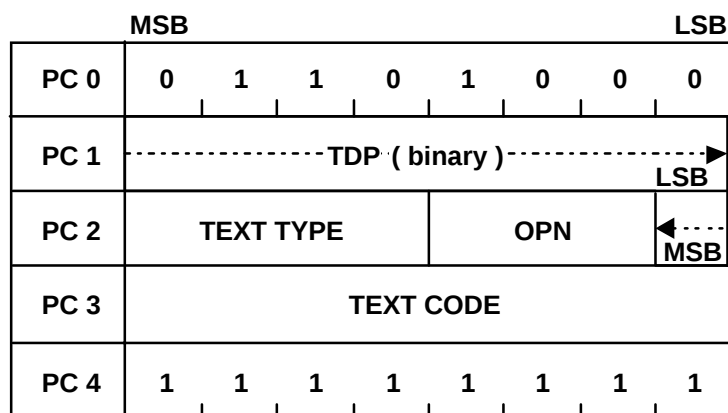
For O/E = 0, Actual line number = 6 + Line ID

For O/E = 1, Actual line number = 318 + Line ID

Procedure for recording teletext data



## 9.9 TEXT HEADER



This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|              |                          |                          |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0 = Name     | 7 = Subtitle             | Dh = Two byte coded font |
| 1 = Memo     | 8 = Outline              | Eh = Graphic             |
| 2 = Station  | 9 = Full screen          | Fh = No information      |
| 3 = Model    | Ah = Teletext header     | Others = Reserved        |
| 6 = Operator | Ch = One byte coded font |                          |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are given in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

VAUX 9

## 9.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in VAUX TEXT HEADER pack.

**9.11 VAUX START**

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |                     |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                  | 1  | 1                 | 0 | 1                   | 0 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of starting to insert video data using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 9.12 VAUX START

|      | MSB                          |                  |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 1                | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----LSB▶                    |                  |   |   |   |   |   | TT  |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |                  |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ◀-----                       | ( binary ) ----- |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TEXT                         | GENRE CATEGORY   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of starting to insert video data using absolute track number.

### ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of starting to insert video data

TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC does not always exist on tape

1 = This event data in MIC exists on tape certainly

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY shows the category of the inserted video source.

The details are described in TIMER ACT DATE pack.

**9.13 MARINE/MOUNTAIN**

| MSB  |                      |   |   |   | LSB                  |        |    |      |
|------|----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|--------|----|------|
| PC 0 | 0                    | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1                    | 1      | 0  | 0    |
| PC 1 | 1/10 of TEMPERATURE  |   |   |   | CF                   | CATEGO |    | 0    |
| PC 2 | TENS of TEMPERATURE  |   |   |   | UNITS of TEMPERATURE |        |    |      |
| PC 3 | UNITS of PRESSURE    |   |   |   | THPR                 | 0      | NP | HDRT |
| PC 4 | HUNDREDS of PRESSURE |   |   |   | TENS of PRESSURE     |        |    |      |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains the temperature and pressure data of the location where the recording was made.

CF: Centigrade/Fahrenheit

0 = Fahrenheit

1 = Centigrade

CATEGO: Category code

0 = Marine

1 = Mountain

Others = Reserved

NP: Negative/positive

NP shows the positive and negative sign of the temperature data.

0 = Negative

1 = Positive

PRESSURE:

0 000 hPa to 1 999 hPa

THPR: Thousands of pressure

TEMPERATURE:

000,0 to 199,9

HDRT: Hundreds of temperature

### 9.13 MARINE/MOUNTAIN (continued)

| MSB  |                      |   |   |   | LSB                   |        |    |      |
|------|----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|--------|----|------|
| PC 0 | 0                    | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1                     | 1      | 0  | 0    |
| PC 1 | 1/10 of TEMPERATURE  |   |   |   | CF                    | CATEGO |    | 0    |
| PC 2 | TENS of TEMPERATURE  |   |   |   | UNITS of TEMPERATURE  |        |    |      |
| PC 3 | 1/10 of ATM PRESSURE |   |   |   | HDPR                  | 1      | NP | HDRT |
| PC 4 | TENS of ATM PRESSURE |   |   |   | UNITS of ATM PRESSURE |        |    |      |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains the temperature and pressure data of the location where the recording was made.

CF: Centigrade/Fahrenheit

0 = Fahrenheit

1 = Centigrade

CATEGO: Category code

0 = Marine

1 = Mountain

Others = Reserved

NP: Negative/positive

NP shows the positive and negative sign of the temperature data.

0 = Negative

1 = Positive

ATM PRESSURE:

000,0 atm to 199,9 atm

where atm = hPa / 1 013,25

HDPR: Hundreds of atm pressure

TEMPERATURE:

000,0 to 199,9

HDRT: Hundreds of temperature

**9.13 MARINE/MOUNTAIN (concluded)**

|      | MSB                 |   |   |    |                         | LSB    |   |   |  |
|------|---------------------|---|---|----|-------------------------|--------|---|---|--|
| PC 0 | 0                   | 1 | 1 | 0  | 1                       | 1      | 0 | 0 |  |
| PC 1 | 1/10 of HEIGHT      |   |   |    | FM                      | CATEGO |   | 1 |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of HEIGHT      |   |   |    | UNITS of HEIGHT         |        |   |   |  |
| PC 3 | THOUSANDS of HEIGHT |   |   |    | HUNDREDS of HEIGHT      |        |   |   |  |
| PC 4 | 1                   | 1 | 1 | NP | TEN THOUSANDS of HEIGHT |        |   |   |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains the height and depth data of the location where the recording was made.

FM: Feet/meter

0 = Feet

1 = Meter

CATEGO: Category code

0 = Marine

1 = Mountain

Others = Reserved

NP: Negative/positive

NP shows the positive and negative sign of the height data.

0 = Negative

1 = Positive

HEIGHT:

00 000,0 to 99 999,9

## 9.14 LONGITUDE/LATITUDE

|      | MSB               |                   |   |   |                    |                    |   |   | LSB  |
|------|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|------|
| PC 0 | 0                 | 1                 | 1 | 0 | 1                  | 1                  | 0 | 1 |      |
| PC 1 | 0                 | TENS of<br>SECOND |   |   |                    | UNITS of<br>SECOND |   |   |      |
| PC 2 | EW                | TENS of<br>MINUTE |   |   |                    | UNITS of<br>MINUTE |   |   |      |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>DEGREE |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>DEGREE |                    |   |   |      |
| PC 4 | 1                 | 1                 | 1 | 1 | 1                  | 1                  | 1 | 1 | HDRD |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains the longitude data of the location where the recording was made.

SECOND:

00 to 59

MINUTE:

00 to 59

DEGREE:

00 to 180

HDRD: Hundreds of degrees

Longitude data has a valid range of 0° 00'00" to 180° 00'00".

EW: East/West

0 = East

1 = West

**9.14 LONGITUDE/LATITUDE (concluded)**

|      | MSB               |                   |   |                    | LSB                |   |   |   |
|------|-------------------|-------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0                 | 1                 | 1 | 0                  | 1                  | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1                 | TENS of<br>SECOND |   |                    | UNITS of<br>SECOND |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | NS                | TENS of<br>MINUTE |   |                    | UNITS of<br>MINUTE |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>DEGREE |                   |   | UNITS of<br>DEGREE |                    |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1                 | 1                 | 1 | 1                  | 1                  | 1 | 1 | 1 |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas.

This pack contains the latitude data of the location where the recording was made.

SECOND:

00 to 59

MINUTE:

00 to 59

DEGREE:

00 to 90

Latitude data has a valid range of 0° 00'00" to 90° 00'00".

NS: North/South

0 = North

1 = South

## 9.15 VAUX END

|      | MSB                |  |    |  |                   |  |   |  | LSB                 |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
|------|--------------------|--|----|--|-------------------|--|---|--|---------------------|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|
| PC 0 | 0                  |  | 1  |  | 1                 |  | 0 |  | 1                   |  | 1 |  | 1 |  | 0 |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  |  | DF |  | TENS of<br>FRAMES |  |   |  | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |  |    |  |                   |  |   |  | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |  |    |  |                   |  |   |  | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |  |    |  |                   |  |   |  | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of ending to insert video data using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

## 9.16 VAUX END

|      | MSB                          |                  |   |     |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------------------------------|------------------|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                            | 1                | 1 | 0   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----LSB→                    |                  |   |     |   |   |   | BF  |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |                  |   |     |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ←-----MSB                    | ( binary ) ----- |   |     |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | 1                            | 1                | 1 | TNT |   |   | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of ending to insert video data using absolute track number.

## ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the end tape position of video insert

## BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number.

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number.

## TNT: Total number of text events

TNT is valid only for MIC.

TNT shows the total number of text events related to this VAUX event.

0 to 6                      7 = No information

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TNT shall be 111b.

## 10 CAMERA

CAMERA 0

### 10.1 CONSUMER CAMERA 1

|      | MSB             | LSB           |
|------|-----------------|---------------|
| PC 0 | 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 |               |
| PC 1 | 1 1             | IRIS          |
| PC 2 | AE MODE         | AGC           |
| PC 3 | WB MODE         | WHITE BALANCE |
| PC 4 | FCM             | FOCUS         |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

IRIS: Iris position in terms of F number

0 to 3Ch = IP

3Dh = Under F1,0

3Eh = Close

3Fh = No information

where

Iris position =  $2^{IP/8}$

AE MODE:

0 = Full automatic

4 = Manual

1 = Gain priority mode

Fh = No information

2 = Shutter priority mode

Others = Reserved

3 = Iris priority mode

AGC: Automatic gain control

0 to Dh = G

Fh = No information

where

WB MODE: White balance mode

0 = Automatic

3 = Preset

1 = Hold

7 = No information

2 = One-push

Others = Reserved

## WHITE BALANCE:

- 0 = Candle
- 1 = Incandescent lamp
- 2 = Fluorescent lamp of low colour temperature
- 3 = Fluorescent lamp of high colour temperature
- 4 = Sunlight
- 5 = Cloudiness
- 6 = Others
- 1Fh = No information
- Others = Reserved

## FCM: Focus mode

- 0 = Automatic focus
- 1 = Manual focus

## FOCUS: Focus position in terms of length

- 0 to 7Eh = Focus position
- 7Fh = No information

where

Focus position =  $M \times 10^L$  cm

M: Most significant 5 bits of FOCUS

L: Least significant 2 bits of FOCUS

CAMERA 1

10.2 CONSUMER CAMERA 2

|      | MSB          |                 |                 |                 |                |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0            | 1               | 1               | 1               | 0              | 0 | 0 | 1   |  |
| PC 1 | 1 1          |                 | VPD             | V PANNING SPEED |                |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | IS           | HPD             | H PANNING SPEED |                 |                |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | FOCAL LENGTH |                 |                 |                 |                |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | ZEN          | UNITS of E-ZOOM |                 |                 | 1/10 of E-ZOOM |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

VPD: Vertical panning direction

0 = The same direction as the vertical scanning

1 = The opposite direction of the vertical scanning

V PANNING SPEED: Panning speed of vertical direction (line per field)

0 to 1Dh = Panning speed

1Eh = More than 29 lines per field

1Fh = No information

HPD: Horizontal panning direction

0 = The same direction as the horizontal scanning

1 = The opposite direction to the horizontal scanning

H PANNING SPEED: Panning speed of horizontal direction (pixel per field)

0 to 1DH = PS

3Eh = More than 122 pixels per field

3Fh = No information

where

Panning speed =  $2 \times PS$

1 pixel period =  $\frac{1}{13,5 \times 10^6}$  s

IS: Image stabilizer

0 = On

1 = Off

FOCAL LENGTH: Focal length of 35 mm film camera lens with the same horizontal angle of view

0 to FEh = Focal length

FFh = No information

where

Focal length =  $M \times 10^L$  mm

M: Most significant 7 bits of FOCAL LENGTH

L: Least significant bit of FOCAL LENGTH

ZEN: Zoom enable flag

0 = Electric zoom on

1 = Electric zoom off

E-ZOOM: Magnification of electric zoom

0,0 to 7,9

where

7Eh = More than or equal to eight times

7Fh = No information

CAMERA 2

10.3 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

## CAMERA 3

## 10.4 LENS

|      | MSB  |       |          |   |   |   |              | LSB |  |
|------|------|-------|----------|---|---|---|--------------|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0    | 1     | 1        | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1            | 1   |  |
| PC 1 | FCM  | FOCUS |          |   |   |   |              |     |  |
| PC 2 | IRIS |       |          |   |   |   |              |     |  |
| PC 3 | ZOOM |       |          |   |   |   |              |     |  |
| PC 4 | 1    | 1     | EXTENDER |   |   |   | IRIS<br>CONT |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

FCM: Focus mode

0 = Automatic focus

1 = Manual focus

FOCUS: Focus position in terms of length

0 to 7Eh = Focus position

7Fh = No information

where

Focus position =  $M \cdot 10^L$  cm

M: Most significant 5 bits of FOCUS

L: Least significant 2 bits of FOCUS

IRIS: Iris position in terms of F number

0 to FDh = IP

FEh = Close

FFh = No information

where

Iris position =  $\sqrt{2}^{IP / 16}$

ZOOM: Zoom position factor

0 to FEh = Zoom position

FFh = No information

where

Zoom position =  $M \cdot 10^L$  m

M: Most significant 7 bits of ZOOM

L: Least significant bit of ZOOM

EXTENDER: Extender factor

0 to Fh = EX

where

Extender ratio =  $EX / 4$

IRIS CONT: Iris control

00b = Automatic iris mode

01b = One push automatic iris mode

10b = Manual iris mode

11b = No information

CAMERA 4

# 10.5 GAIN

|      | MSB       |             |   |   |           |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|-----------|-------------|---|---|-----------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 0         | 1           | 1 | 1 | 0         | 1 | 0 | 0   |  |
| PC 1 | GM        | MASTER GAIN |   |   |           |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | R GAIN    |             |   |   |           |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | B GAIN    |             |   |   |           |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | ND FILTER |             |   |   | CC FILTER |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area. Each gain value shall be expressed in offset binary notation.

GM: Gain mode

0 = AGC mode

1 = Manual mode

MASTER GAIN: Gain value for master control

00h to 7Eh = Gain value

7Fh = No information

where

20h = 0 dB

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,5 \text{ dB}$

R GAIN: Gain value of channel red

B GAIN: Gain value of channel blue

00h to FEh = Gain value

FFh = No information

where

80h = 0 dB

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 6 / 128 \text{ dB}$

ND FILTER: Neutral density filter

0h to Eh = NF

Fh = No information

where

Attenuation ratio =  $1 / 2^{\text{NF}}$

CC FILTER: Colour temperature conversion filter

1000b = 3 200 K to 3 200 K filter

1001b = 4 300 K to 3 200 K filter

1010b = 5 600 K to 3 200 K filter

1100b = 6 300 K to 3 200 K filter

1111b = No information

Others = Reserved

## 10.6 PEDESTAL

|      | MSB        |   |    |   | LSB |   |    |   |
|------|------------|---|----|---|-----|---|----|---|
| PC 0 | 0          | 1 | 1  | 1 | 0   | 1 | 0  | 1 |
| PC 1 | G PEDESTAL |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 2 | R PEDESTAL |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 3 | B PEDESTAL |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 4 | QF         | 1 | BP |   | RP  |   | GP |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

QF: Quantization flag

0 = Pedestal level of each channel consists of 10 bits

1 = Pedestal level of each channel consists of 8 bits

| Pedestal level                                 | QF = 1     | QF = 0                        |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| Channel green                                  | G PEDESTAL | G PEDESTAL + GP <sup>1)</sup> |
| Channel red                                    | R PEDESTAL | R PEDESTAL + RP <sup>1)</sup> |
| Channel blue                                   | B PEDESTAL | B PEDESTAL + BP <sup>1)</sup> |
| 1) GP, RP and BP are least significant 2 bits. |            |                               |

Pedestal level of each channel shall be expressed in offset binary notation.

For QF = 0

000h to 3FEh = Pedestal level

3FFh = No information

where

200h = 0 mV

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,625 \text{ mV}$

For QF = 1

00h to FEh = Pedestal level

FFh = No information

where

80h = 0 mV

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 2,5 \text{ mV}$

CAMERA 6

# 10.7 GAMMA

|      | MSB     |   |    |   | LSB |   |    |   |
|------|---------|---|----|---|-----|---|----|---|
| PC 0 | 0       | 1 | 1  | 1 | 0   | 1 | 1  | 0 |
| PC 1 | G GAMMA |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 2 | R GAMMA |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 3 | B GAMMA |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 4 | QF      | 1 | BG |   | RG  |   | GG |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

QF: Quantization flag

0 = Gamma correction value of each channel consists of 10 bits

1 = Gamma correction value of each channel consists of 8 bits

| Gamma                                          | QF = 1  | QF = 0                     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Channel green                                  | G GAMMA | G GAMMA + GG <sup>1)</sup> |
| Channel red                                    | R GAMMA | R GAMMA + RG <sup>1)</sup> |
| Channel blue                                   | B GAMMA | B GAMMA + BG <sup>1)</sup> |
| 1) GG, RG and BG are least significant 2 bits. |         |                            |

Gamma correction value of each channel shall be expressed in offset binary notation.

For QF = 0

000h to 3FEh = Gamma correction value

3FFh = No information

where

200h = 0,45

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,15 / 512$

For QF = 1

00h to FEh = Gamma correction value

FFh = No information

where

80h = 0,45

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,15 / 128$

## 10.8 DETAIL

|      | MSB           |   |    |   | LSB |   |    |   |
|------|---------------|---|----|---|-----|---|----|---|
| PC 0 | 0             | 1 | 1  | 1 | 0   | 1 | 1  | 1 |
| PC 1 | MASTER DETAIL |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 2 | H DETAIL      |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 3 | V DETAIL      |   |    |   |     |   |    |   |
| PC 4 | QF            | 1 | VD |   | HD  |   | MD |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

QF: Quantization flag

0 = Detail level of each channel consists of 10 bits

1 = Detail level of each channel consists of 8 bits

| Detail level                                   | QF = 1        | QF = 0                           |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Master                                         | MASTER DETAIL | MASTER DETAIL + MD <sup>1)</sup> |
| Horizontal                                     | H DETAIL      | H DETAIL + HD <sup>1)</sup>      |
| Vertical                                       | V DETAIL      | V DETAIL + VD <sup>1)</sup>      |
| 1) MD, HD and VD are least significant 2 bits. |               |                                  |

Each detail level shall be expressed in straight binary notation.

For QF = 0

000h to 3FEh = Detail level

3FFh = No information

where

Preset level shall be set to 200h.

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = \text{Preset level} / 512$

000h = 0 mV

3FEh = 2 000 mV

For QF = 1

00h to FEh = Detail level

FFh = No information

where

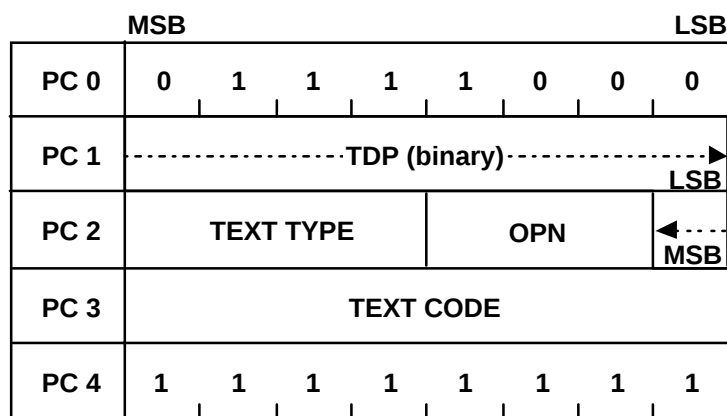
Preset level shall be set to 80 h.

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = \text{Preset level} / 128$

00h = 0 mV,

FEh = 2 000 mV

## 10.9 TEXT HEADER



This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX common optional area.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|             |                          |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0 = Name    | 5 = Filter               | Dh = Two byte coded font |
| 1 = Memo    | 6 = Operator             | Eh = Graphic             |
| 2 = Station | 8 = Outline              | Fh = No information      |
| 3 = Model   | 9 = Full screen          | Others = Reserved        |
| 4 = Lens    | Ch = One byte coded font |                          |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

## CAMERA 9

## 10.10 TEXT

|      | MSB | LSB           |
|------|-----|---------------|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 |
| PC 1 |     |               |
| PC 2 |     |               |
| PC 3 |     |               |
| PC 4 |     |               |

This pack may be recorded in the common optional areas on tape except for the AAUX common optional area.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in CAMERA TEXT HEADER pack.

## CAMERA 10

## 10.11 Reserved

|      | MSB | LSB           |
|------|-----|---------------|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 |
| PC 1 |     |               |
| PC 2 |     |               |
| PC 3 |     |               |
| PC 4 |     |               |

This pack is reserved for future use.

CAMERA 11

# 10.12 CAMERA PRESET

This pack may be written in the MIC common optional area for event header.

This pack is prepared for presetting camera data automatically.

If there is no need to preset shutter speed, then all shutter speeds shall be set to "1".

*For consumer use*

|      | MSB                     |     |                         |   |   |   | LSB |     |
|------|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| PC 0 | 0                       | 1   | 1                       | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1   | 1   |
| PC 1 | 1                       | 1   | 1                       | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1   |
| PC 2 | 1                       | 1   | 1                       | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1   |
| PC 3 | -----SHUTTER SPEED----- |     |                         |   |   |   |     | LSB |
| PC 4 | TEXT                    | MSB | -----SHUTTER SPEED----- |   |   |   |     |     |

SHUTTER SPEED: Shutter speed factor for consumer use "(in seconds)"

0000h = Not used

0001h to 7FFEh = SPD

7FFFh = No information

where

Shutter speed =  $T_H \times SPD$

$T_H$ : Horizontal scanning period "(in seconds)"

TEXT: Text flag for MIC

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

*For professional use*

|      | MSB  |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | SSP1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | SSP2 |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 4 | TEXT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |

SSP1: Upper line shutter speed in two-line read-out mode of CCD image sensor

SSP2: Lower line shutter speed In two-line read-out mode of CCD image sensor

00h to FEh = Shutter speed

FFh = No information

where

Shutter speed =  $1 / 2^{SSP1}$  or  $1 / 2^{SSP2}$

CCD: Charge coupled device

TEXT: Text flag for MIC

0 = Text information exists.

1 = No text information exists.

CAMERA 12

10.13 FLARE

|      | MSB     |   |    |   |    |   | LSB |   |
|------|---------|---|----|---|----|---|-----|---|
| PC 0 | 0       | 1 | 1  | 1 | 1  | 1 | 0   | 0 |
| PC 1 | G FLARE |   |    |   |    |   |     |   |
| PC 2 | R FLARE |   |    |   |    |   |     |   |
| PC 3 | B FLARE |   |    |   |    |   |     |   |
| PC 4 | QF      | 1 | BF |   | RF |   | GF  |   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

QF: Quantization flag

0 = Flare compensation of each channel consists of 10 bits

1 = Flare compensation of each channel consists of 8 bits

| Flare                                          | QF = 1  | QF = 0                     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Channel green                                  | G FLARE | G FLARE + GF <sup>1)</sup> |
| Channel red                                    | R FLARE | R FLARE + RF <sup>1)</sup> |
| Channel blue                                   | B FLARE | B FLARE + BF <sup>1)</sup> |
| 1) GF, RF and BF are least significant 2 bits. |         |                            |

Flare compensation of each channel shall be expressed in offset binary notation.

For QF = 0

000h to 3FEh = Flare compensation coefficient

3FFh = No information

where

200h = 0 %

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,125 \%$

For QF = 1

00h to FEh = Flare compensation coefficient

FFh = No information

where

80h = 0 %

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,5 \%$

**10.14 SHADING**

|      | MSB | LSB           |
|------|-----|---------------|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 |
| PC 1 | 0   | SHAD COMP 1   |
| PC 2 | CH0 | SHAD COMP 3   |
| PC 3 | CH1 | SHAD COMP 4   |
| PC 4 | WB  | SHAD COMP 6   |

|      | MSB | LSB           |
|------|-----|---------------|
| PC 0 | 0   | 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 |
| PC 1 | 1   | SHAD COMP 0   |
| PC 2 | CH0 | SHAD COMP 2   |
| PC 3 | CH1 | SHAD COMP 5   |
| PC 4 | WB  | SHAD COMP 7   |

These packs may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

CH1, CH0: Channel green, red or blue

| CH1 | CH0 | Channel        |
|-----|-----|----------------|
| 0   | 0   | Green          |
| 0   | 1   | Red            |
| 1   | 0   | Blue           |
| 1   | 1   | No information |

WB: White or black shading compensation

0 = White shading compensation

1 = Black shading compensation

SHAD COMP  $n$ : Shading compensation expressed in offset binary notation at the area number  $n$  under the 0 dB condition of MASTER GAIN, R GAIN and B GAIN in GAIN pack.

For WB = 0

00h to 7Eh = Compensation value to the white shading in the centre area

7Fh = No information

where

40h = 0 %

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 1 \%$

For WB = 1

00h to 7Eh = Compensation value to the black shading in the centre area

7Fh = No information

where

40h = 0 %

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 0,5 \%$

Effective area of image device is divided into three equal areas each in horizontal and vertical direction.

Area numbers in the effective area of image device

|        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|
| Area 0 | Area 1 | Area 2 |
| Area 3 | Centre | Area 4 |
| Area 5 | Area 6 | Area 7 |

**10.15 KNEE**

|      | MSB        |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 0          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0   |
| PC 1 | KNEE POINT |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | KNEE SLOPE |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | 1          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 4 | 1          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

Each value shall be expressed in straight binary notation.

KNEE POINT:

00h to FEh = Knee point

FFh = No information

where

80h = 700 mV

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 2,5 \text{ mV}$

KNEE SLOPE

00h to FEh = Knee slope from 500 %

FFh = No information

where

80h = 15 %

$\Delta 1\text{LSB} = 15 \%$

CAMERA 15

## 10.16 SHUTTER

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX optional area.

*For consumer use*

|      | MSB           |               |   |   | LSB |   |   |   |
|------|---------------|---------------|---|---|-----|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0             | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | 1             | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 2 | 1             | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 3 | SHUTTER SPEED |               |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 4 | 1             | SHUTTER SPEED |   |   |     |   |   |   |

SHUTTER SPEED: Shutter speed factor for consumer use (s)

0000h = Not used

0001h to 7FFEh = SPD

7FFFh = No information

where

Shutter speed =  $T_H \times SPD$

$T_H$ : Horizontal scanning period (s)

*For professional use*

|      | MSB  |   |   |   | LSB |   |   |   |
|------|------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 0    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 1 | SSP1 |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 2 | SSP2 |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 3 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| PC 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 |

SSP1: Upper line shutter speed in two-line read-out mode of CCD image sensor

SSP2: Lower line shutter speed In two-line read-out mode of CCD image sensor

00h to FEh = Shutter speed

FFh = No information

where

Shutter speed =  $1 / 2^{SSP1}$  or  $1 / 2^{SSP2}$

CCD: Charge coupled device

## 11 LINE

LINE 0

### 11.1 LINE HEADER

|      | MSB                                 |  |  |  |    |  |  |  | LSB  |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|------|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PC 0 | 1   0   0   0   0   0   0   0       |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |      |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 1 | ..... LINES ( binary ) .....<br>LSB |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |      |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 2 | B/W                                 |  |  |  | EN |  |  |  | CLF  |  |  |  | CM |  |  |  | .....<br>MSB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 3 | ..... TSD ( binary ) .....<br>LSB   |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |      |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 4 | QUL                                 |  |  |  |    |  |  |  | SMPL |  |  |  |    |  |  |  | .....<br>MSB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This pack may be recorded in the VAUX common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for preserving a horizontal line data without change.

LINES: Horizontal line number

1 to 1 250

CM: Common line number

0 = Horizontal line number designated in LINES is common in both first field and second field

1 = Horizontal line number designated in LINES is independent in one frame

B/W: Black and white flag

0 = Black and white

1 = Colour

B/W flag should be set to 1 for consumer digital VCR.

EN: Colour frames enable flag

0 = CLF is valid

1 = CLF is invalid

CLF: Colour frames identification code (refer to ITU-R Report 624-4)

For 525-60 system

00b = Colour frame A

01b = Colour frame B

Others = Reserved

For 625-50 system

00b = 1st, 2nd fields

01b = 3rd, 4th fields

10b = 5th, 6th fields

11b = 7th, 8th fields

TSD: Total number of sampling data which follow this pack

1 to 2 047

QUL: Quantization of the horizontal line

00b = 2 bits

10b = 8 bits

01b = 4 bits

11b = No information

SMPL: Sampling frequency of the horizontal line

0 = 13,5 MHz

3 = 1,35 MHz

1 = 27,0 MHz

Others = Reserved

2 = 6,75 MHz

### *Sampling starting point*

The sampling starting point of Y, CR and CB in each horizontal line shall be as described in 7.4.1 of Part 2 or ITU-R Recommendation 601. That is 123T for the 525-60 system or 133T for the 625-50 system from the half level of the falling edge of each horizontal sync, where

$$T = \frac{1}{13,5 \times 10^6} \text{ s}$$

### *Sampling level of video signals*

The sampling level of 8 bits quantization shall be the same as described in 7.4.1 of Part 2.

The sampling level of 4 bits and 2 bits quantization shall be as described below.

| Quantization |         | Digital value of<br>8 bits quantization | Analogue level    |              |
|--------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 2 bits       | 4 bits  |                                         | Y                 | CR, CB       |
| 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 | —                                       | Under black level | —            |
| —            | 0 0 0 1 | 16                                      | Black level       | Under peak   |
|              | 0 0 1 0 | 32                                      | ⋮                 | ⋮            |
|              | 0 0 1 1 | 48                                      |                   |              |
| 0 1          | 0 1 0 0 | 64                                      |                   |              |
| —            | 0 1 0 1 | 80                                      |                   |              |
|              | 0 1 1 0 | 96                                      |                   |              |
|              | 0 1 1 1 | 112                                     |                   |              |
| 1 0          | 1 0 0 0 | 128                                     | 51 IRE            | Centre level |
| —            | 1 0 0 1 | 144                                     | ⋮                 | ⋮            |
|              | 1 0 1 0 | 160                                     |                   |              |
|              | 1 0 1 1 | 176                                     |                   |              |
| 1 1          | 1 1 0 0 | 192                                     |                   |              |
| —            | 1 1 0 1 | 208                                     |                   |              |
|              | 1 1 1 0 | 224                                     |                   |              |
|              | 1 1 1 1 | 240                                     | Over white level  | Upper peak   |

### Step 1: Gathering data in one horizontal line

Sampling data in one horizontal line shall be gathered and reconstructed in the form of bytes. For 4 bits and 2 bits quantization, sampling data shall be stored from LSB of bytes to MSB of bytes in order.

| 4 bits sampling |             |            | 2 bits sampling |             |        |        |        |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| MSB             |             | LSB        | MSB             |             |        |        | LSB    |
| PC0             | Pack header |            | PC0             | Pack header |        |        |        |
| PC1             | Sample n+1  | Sample n   | PC1             | S n+3       | S n+2  | S n+1  | S n    |
| PC2             | Sample n+3  | Sample n+2 | PC2             | S n+7       | S n+6  | S n+5  | S n+4  |
| PC3             | Sample n+5  | Sample n+4 | PC3             | S n+11      | S n+10 | S n+9  | S n+8  |
| PC4             | Sample n+7  | Sample n+6 | PC4             | S n+15      | S n+14 | S n+13 | S n+12 |

S = sample  
n = sampling number

### Step 2: Packing line data in Y, CR and CB packs

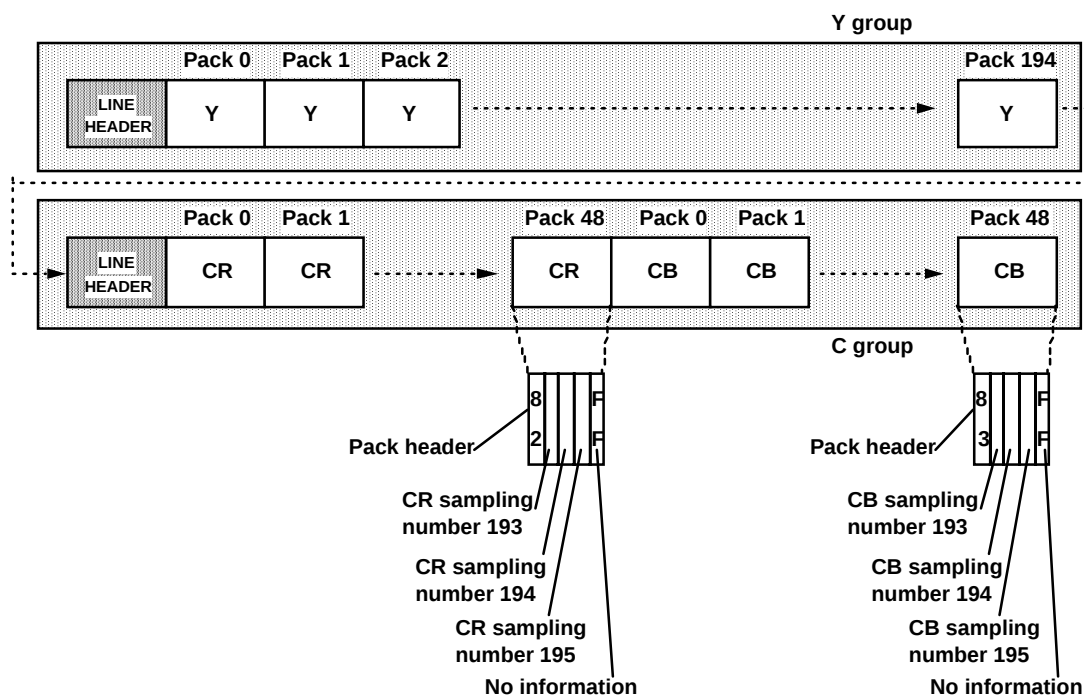
Y, CR and CB data in one horizontal line shall be packed in the Y, CR and CB packs respectively. If data remain in the last Y, CR and CB packs, all "1" data which are indicative of no information shall be filled.

### Step 3: Recording line data in VAUX common optional area

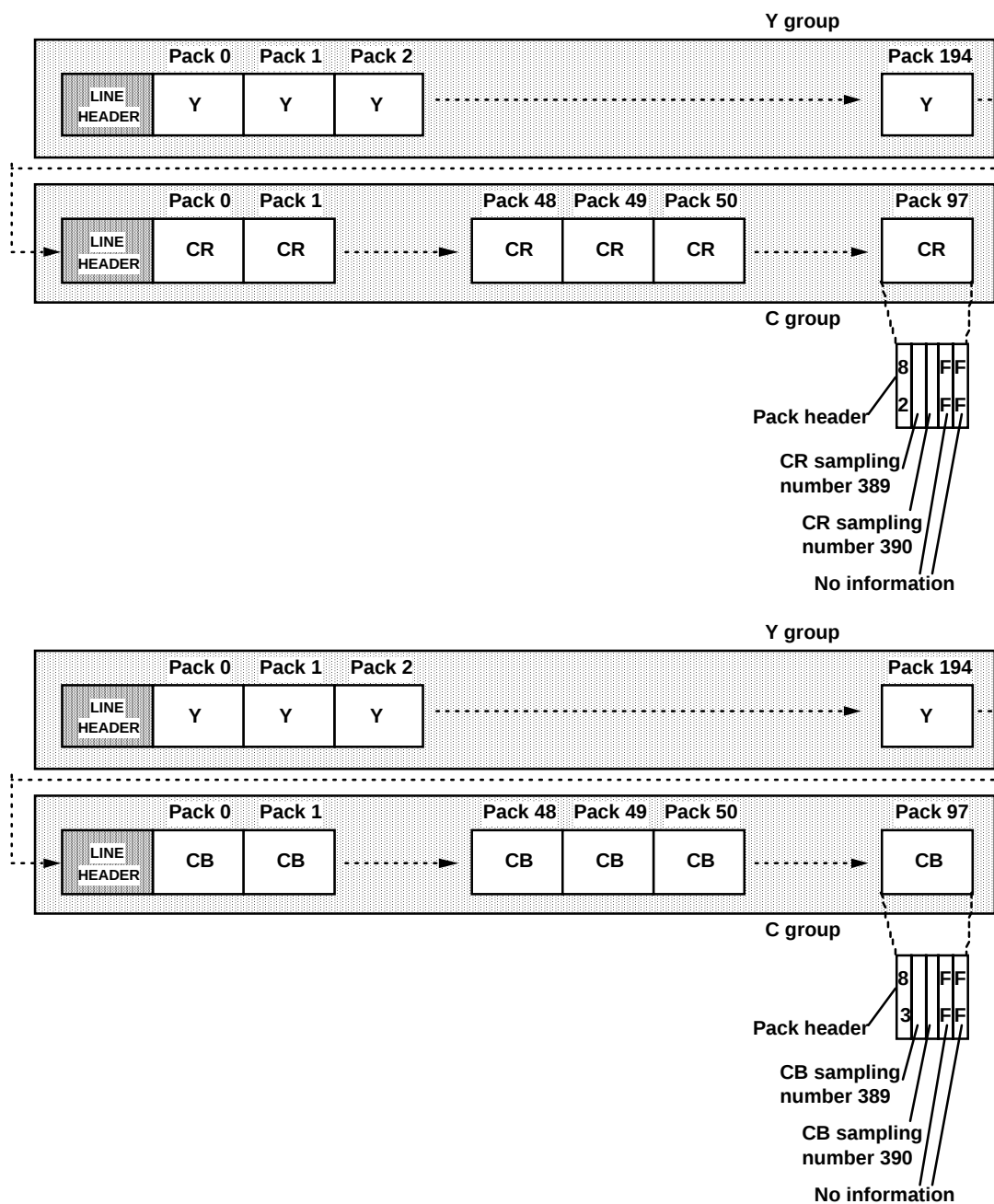
The line data packs shall be divided into Y group and C group. The queue of Y group packs consists of a LINE HEADER pack and Y packs. The queue of C group packs consists of a LINE HEADER pack, CR packs and CB packs. It is permitted to record Y group only.

These queues should be recorded multiple times in one video frame if possible.

### Example for 4:1:1 sampling of 8 bits quantization



Example for 4:2:0 sampling of 8 bits quantization



LINE 1

**11.2 Y**

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1   |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the VAUX common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for preserving Y data of a horizontal line without change.

LINE 2

**11.3 CR**

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the VAUX common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for preserving CR data of a horizontal line without change.

LINE 3

#### 11.4 CB

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded in the VAUX common optional areas.

This pack is prepared for preserving CB data of a horizontal line without change.

LINE 4

#### 11.5 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0   |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

LINE 5

11.6 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

LINE 6

11.7 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

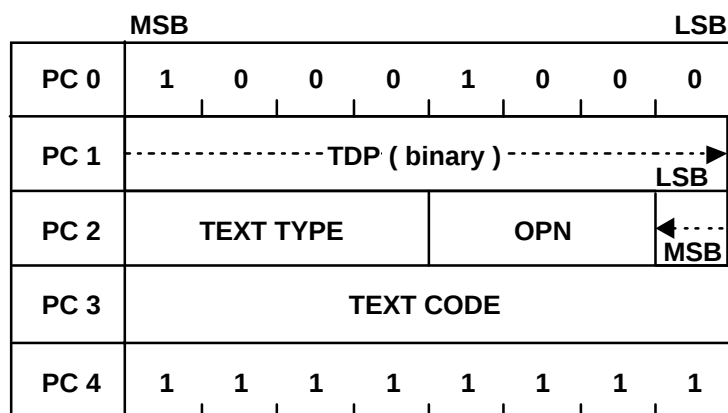
LINE 7

# 11.8 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

LINE 8

**11.9 TEXT HEADER**

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX common optional area.

TDP: Total number of text data (see Figure 55 of Part 2)

For tape, total number of TEXT packs which follow this pack

For MIC, total number of text data bytes which follow PC3

TEXT TYPE:

|             |                          |                     |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 = Name    | 6 = Operator             | Eh = Graphic        |
| 1 = Memo    | 9 = Full screen          | Fh = No information |
| 2 = Station | Ch = One byte coded font | Others = Reserved   |
| 3 = Model   | Dh = Two byte coded font |                     |

OPN: Option number

OPN is the option number of UK teletext. More details are described in teletext specification (EBU SPB 492 – December 1992).

If OPN is not used, OPN shall be 111b.

TEXT CODE:

TEXT CODE designates the character set. The details are described in CONTROL TEXT HEADER pack.

LINE 9

### 11.10 TEXT

|      | MSB |   |   |   | LSB |   |   |   |
|------|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |

This pack may be recorded in common optional areas on tape except for the AAUX common optional area.

This pack contains font data, graphic data, text data according to TEXT TYPE designated in LINE TEXT HEADER pack.

LINE 10

**11.11 LINE START**

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |   |                     |   |   | LSB |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|--|
| PC 0 | 1                  | 0  | 0                 | 0 | 1 | 0                   | 1 | 0 |     |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES  |   |   |     |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |   |   |     |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |   |   |     |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |   |   |     |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX common optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of starting to record line data using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

LINE 11

## 11.12 LINE START

|      | MSB                          |                |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|------------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1                            | 0              | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | -----▶                       |                |   |   |   |   |   | TT  |
|      | LSB                          |                |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |                |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 | ◀-----                       | ( binary )     |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|      | MSB                          |                |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 | TEXT                         | GENRE CATEGORY |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX common optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of starting to record line data using absolute track number.

### ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of starting to record line data

### TT: Temporary true

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = This event data in MIC does not always exist on tape

1 = This event data in MIC exists on tape certainly

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TT shall be 1.

### TEXT:

This flag is valid only for MIC.

0 = Text information exists

1 = No text information exists

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TEXT shall be 1.

### GENRE CATEGORY:

GENRE CATEGORY is reserved for recording genre of audio source.

LINE 12

11.13 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

LINE 13

11.14 Reserved

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for future use.

LINE 14

# 11.15 LINE END

|      | MSB                |    |                   |   |   |   |                    |   | LSB                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|--------------------|----|-------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|---|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PC 0 | 1                  | 0  | 0                 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1                  | 0 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 1 | 1                  | DF | TENS of<br>FRAMES |   |   |   | UNITS of<br>FRAMES |   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 2 | TENS of<br>SECONDS |    |                   |   |   |   |                    |   | UNITS of<br>SECONDS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 3 | TENS of<br>MINUTES |    |                   |   |   |   |                    |   | UNITS of<br>MINUTES |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 4 | TENS of<br>HOURS   |    |                   |   |   |   |                    |   | UNITS of<br>HOURS   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX common optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of ending to record line data using title time code.

DF: Drop frame flag

0 = Drop frame mode

1 = Non drop frame mode

Drop frame sequence shall be based on SMPTE/EBU format.

For consumer digital VCR, DF shall be 0.

FRAMES:

For 525-60 or 1125-60 system

00 to 29

For 625-50 or 1250-50 system

00 to 24

SECONDS:

00 to 59

MINUTES:

00 to 59

HOURS:

00 to 23

LINE 15

**11.16 LINE END**

|      | MSB                          |            |   |     |   |   |   | LSB |       |  |
|------|------------------------------|------------|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|-------|--|
| PC 0 | 1                            | 0          | 0 | 0   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |       |  |
| PC 1 | -----LSB▶                    |            |   |     |   |   |   |     | BF    |  |
| PC 2 | -----ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.----- |            |   |     |   |   |   |     |       |  |
| PC 3 | ◀-----                       | ( binary ) |   |     |   |   |   |     | ----- |  |
| PC 4 | 1                            | 1          | 1 | TNT |   |   | 1 | 1   |       |  |

This pack may be recorded or written in the common optional areas except for the AAUX common optional area.

This pack shows the tape position of ending to record line data using title time code.

**ABSOLUTE TRACK NO.:**

Absolute track number which shows the tape position of ending to record line data

BF: Blank flag

0 = Discontinuity exists before this absolute track number

1 = Discontinuity does not exist before this absolute track number

TNT: Total number of text events

TNT is valid only for MIC.

TNT shows the total number of text events related to this LINE event.

0 to 6                      7 = No information

For subcode, AAUX and VAUX, TNT shall be 111b.

## 12 SOFT MODE

SOFT MODE 0

### 12.1 MAKER CODE

|      | MSB                                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | LSB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PC 0 | 1      1      1      1      0      0      0      0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 1 | MAKER CODE                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 2 | -----TDP (binary)----->LSB                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 3 | -----<MSB                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PC 4 |                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

MAKER CODE: To be defined.

TDP: Total number of OPTION packs which follow this pack.

The rest of in this pack are in free use for each manufacturer to implement maker's options.

SOFT MODE 1

### 12.2 OPTION

|      | MSB |  |   |  |   |  |   |  | LSB |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
|------|-----|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|-----|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|
| PC 0 | 1   |  | 1 |  | 1 |  | 1 |  | 0   |  | 0 |  | 0 |  | 1 |  |
| PC 1 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 2 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 3 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |
| PC 4 |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |     |  |   |  |   |  |   |  |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 2

12.3 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 3

12.4 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 4

12.5 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 5

12.6 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 6

12.7 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 7

12.8 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 8

12.9 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 9

12.10 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

## SOFT MODE 10

## 12.11 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

## SOFT MODE 11

## 12.12 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 12

12.13 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

SOFT MODE 13

12.14 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |     |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

## SOFT MODE 14

## 12.15 OPTION

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0   |
| PC 1 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 2 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 3 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| PC 4 |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

This pack is reserved for maker's options.

## SOFT MODE 15

## 12.16 NO INFO: No information

|      | MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | LSB |
|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| PC 0 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 2 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 3 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |
| PC 4 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   |

If PC0 = FFh, all bytes of PC1 to PC4 shall be FFh and this pack has no information.





## Standards Survey

We at the IEC want to know how our standards are used once they are published.

The answers to this survey will help us to improve IEC standards and standard related information to meet your future needs

Would you please take a minute to answer the survey on the other side and mail or fax to:

Customer Service Centre (CSC)

**International Electrotechnical Commission**

3, rue de Varembé

Case postale 131

1211 Geneva 20

Switzerland

or

Fax to: CSC at +41 22 919 03 00

Thank you for your contribution to the standards making process.

**A Prioritaire**

Nicht frankieren  
Ne pas affranchir



Non affrancare  
No stamp required

**RÉPONSE PAYÉE**

**SUISSE**

Customer Service Centre (CSC)

**International Electrotechnical Commission**

3, rue de Varembé

Case postale 131

1211 GENEVA 20

Switzerland

1.  
No. of IEC standard:  
.....

---

2.  
Tell us why you have the standard.  
(check as many as apply). I am:

☐ the buyer

☐ the user

☐ a librarian

☐ a researcher

☐ an engineer

☐ a safety expert

☐ involved in testing

☐ with a government agency

☐ in industry

☐ other.....

---

3.  
This standard was purchased from?  
.....

---

4.  
This standard will be used  
(check as many as apply):

☐ for reference

☐ in a standards library

☐ to develop a new product

☐ to write specifications

☐ to use in a tender

☐ for educational purposes

☐ for a lawsuit

☐ for quality assessment

☐ for certification

☐ for general information

☐ for design purposes

☐ for testing

☐ other.....

---

5.  
This standard will be used in conjunction  
with (check as many as apply):

☐ IEC

☐ ISO

☐ corporate

☐ other (published by..... )

☐ other (published by..... )

☐ other (published by..... )

---

6.  
This standard meets my needs  
(check one)

☐ not at all

☐ almost

☐ fairly well

☐ exactly

7.  
Please rate the standard in the following  
areas as (1) bad, (2) below average,  
(3) average, (4) above average,  
(5) exceptional, (0) not applicable:

☐ clearly written

☐ logically arranged

☐ information given by tables

☐ illustrations

☐ technical information

---

8.  
I would like to know how I can legally  
reproduce this standard for:

☐ internal use

☐ sales information

☐ product demonstration

☐ other.....

---

9.  
In what medium of standard does your  
organization maintain most of its  
standards (check one):

☐ paper

☐ microfilm/microfiche

☐ mag tapes

☐ CD-ROM

☐ floppy disk

☐ on line

---

9A.  
If your organization currently maintains  
part or all of its standards collection in  
electronic media, please indicate the  
format(s):

☐ raster image

☐ full text

---

10.  
In what medium does your organization  
intend to maintain its standards collection  
in the future (check all that apply):

☐ paper

☐ microfilm/microfiche

☐ mag tape

☐ CD-ROM

☐ floppy disk

☐ on line

---

10A.  
For electronic media which format will be  
chosen (check one)

☐ raster image

☐ full text

---

11.  
My organization is in the following sector  
(e.g. engineering, manufacturing)  
.....

---

12.  
Does your organization have a standards  
library:

☐ yes

☐ no

13.  
If you said yes to 12 then how many  
volumes:  
.....

---

14.  
Which standards organizations  
published the standards in your  
library (e.g. ISO, DIN, ANSI, BSI,  
etc.):  
.....

---

15.  
My organization supports the  
standards-making process (check as  
many as apply):

☐ buying standards

☐ using standards

☐ membership in standards  
organization

☐ serving on standards  
development committee

☐ other.....

---

16.  
My organization uses (check one)

☐ French text only

☐ English text only

☐ Both English/French text

---

17.  
Other comments:  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

---

18.  
Please give us information about you  
and your company

name: .....

job title:.....

company: .....

address:.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

No. employees at your location:.....

turnover/sales:.....



## Enquête sur les normes

La CEI se préoccupe de savoir comment ses normes sont accueillies et utilisées.

Les réponses que nous procurera cette enquête nous aideront tout à la fois à améliorer nos normes et les informations qui les concernent afin de toujours mieux répondre à votre attente.

Nous aimerions que vous nous consacriez une petite minute pour remplir le questionnaire joint que nous vous invitons à retourner au:

Centre du Service Clientèle (CSC)

**Commission Electrotechnique Internationale**

3, rue de Varembe

Case postale 131

1211 Genève 20

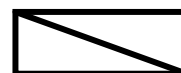
Suisse

Télécopie: IEC/CSC +41 22 919 03 00

Nous vous remercions de la contribution que vous voudrez bien apporter ainsi à la Normalisation Internationale

**A Prioritaire**

Nicht frankieren  
Ne pas affranchir



Non affrancare  
No stamp required

**RÉPONSE PAYÉE**

**SUISSE**

Centre du Service Clientèle (CSC)

**Commission Electrotechnique Internationale**

3, rue de Varembe

Case postale 131

1211 GENÈVE 20

Suisse

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.<br>Numéro de la Norme CEI:<br>.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 7.<br>Nous vous demandons maintenant de donner une note à chacun des critères ci-dessous (1, mauvais; 2, en-dessous de la moyenne; 3, moyen; 4, au-dessus de la moyenne; 5, exceptionnel; 0, sans objet)<br><input type="checkbox"/> clarté de la rédaction<br><input type="checkbox"/> logique de la disposition<br><input type="checkbox"/> tableaux informatifs<br><input type="checkbox"/> illustrations<br><input type="checkbox"/> informations techniques                                                                                                                                                                     | 13.<br>En combien de volumes dans le cas affirmatif?<br>.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2.<br>Pourquoi possédez-vous cette norme? (plusieurs réponses possibles). Je suis:<br><input type="checkbox"/> l'acheteur<br><input type="checkbox"/> l'utilisateur<br><input type="checkbox"/> bibliothécaire<br><input type="checkbox"/> chercheur<br><input type="checkbox"/> ingénieur<br><input type="checkbox"/> expert en sécurité<br><input type="checkbox"/> chargé d'effectuer des essais<br><input type="checkbox"/> fonctionnaire d'Etat<br><input type="checkbox"/> dans l'industrie<br><input type="checkbox"/> autres .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 8.<br>J'aimerais savoir comment je peux reproduire légalement cette norme pour:<br><input type="checkbox"/> usage interne<br><input type="checkbox"/> des renseignements commerciaux<br><input type="checkbox"/> des démonstrations de produit<br><input type="checkbox"/> autres .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 14.<br>Quelles organisations de normalisation ont publié les normes de cette bibliothèque (ISO, DIN, ANSI, BSI, etc.):<br>.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3.<br>Où avez-vous acheté cette norme?<br>.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 9.<br>Quel support votre société utilise-t-elle pour garder la plupart de ses normes?<br><input type="checkbox"/> papier<br><input type="checkbox"/> microfilm/microfiche<br><input type="checkbox"/> bandes magnétiques<br><input type="checkbox"/> CD-ROM<br><input type="checkbox"/> disquettes<br><input type="checkbox"/> abonnement à un serveur électronique<br>9A.<br>Si votre société conserve en totalité ou en partie sa collection de normes sous forme électronique, indiquer le ou les formats:<br><input type="checkbox"/> format tramé (ou image balayée ligne par ligne)<br><input type="checkbox"/> texte intégral | 15.<br>Ma société apporte sa contribution à l'élaboration des normes par les moyens suivants (plusieurs réponses possibles):<br><input type="checkbox"/> en achetant des normes<br><input type="checkbox"/> en utilisant des normes<br><input type="checkbox"/> en qualité de membre d'organisations de normalisation<br><input type="checkbox"/> en qualité de membre de comités de normalisation<br><input type="checkbox"/> autres ..... |
| 4.<br>Comment cette norme sera-t-elle utilisée? (plusieurs réponses possibles)<br><input type="checkbox"/> comme référence<br><input type="checkbox"/> dans une bibliothèque de normes<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour développer un produit nouveau<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour rédiger des spécifications<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour utilisation dans une soumission<br><input type="checkbox"/> à des fins éducatives<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour un procès<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour une évaluation de la qualité<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour la certification<br><input type="checkbox"/> à titre d'information générale<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour une étude de conception<br><input type="checkbox"/> pour effectuer des essais<br><input type="checkbox"/> autres ..... | 10.<br>Sur quels supports votre société prévoit-elle de conserver sa collection de normes à l'avenir (plusieurs réponses possibles):<br><input type="checkbox"/> papier<br><input type="checkbox"/> microfilm/microfiche<br><input type="checkbox"/> bandes magnétiques<br><input type="checkbox"/> CD-ROM<br><input type="checkbox"/> disquettes<br><input type="checkbox"/> abonnement à un serveur électronique<br>10A.<br>Quel format serait retenu pour un moyen électronique? (une seule réponse)<br><input type="checkbox"/> format tramé<br><input type="checkbox"/> texte intégral                                          | 16.<br>Ma société utilise (une seule réponse)<br><input type="checkbox"/> des normes en français seulement<br><input type="checkbox"/> des normes en anglais seulement<br><input type="checkbox"/> des normes bilingues anglais/français<br>17.<br>Autres observations<br>.....<br>.....<br>.....<br>.....<br>.....                                                                                                                         |
| 5.<br>Cette norme est-elle appelée à être utilisée conjointement avec d'autres normes? Lesquelles? (plusieurs réponses possibles):<br><input type="checkbox"/> CEI<br><input type="checkbox"/> ISO<br><input type="checkbox"/> internes à votre société<br><input type="checkbox"/> autre (publiée par) ..... )<br><input type="checkbox"/> autre (publiée par) ..... )<br><input type="checkbox"/> autre (publiée par) ..... )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 11.<br>A quel secteur d'activité appartient votre société? (par ex. ingénierie, fabrication)<br>.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 18.<br>Pourriez-vous nous donner quelques informations sur vous-mêmes et votre société?<br>nom .....<br>fonction .....<br>nom de la société .....<br>adresse .....<br>.....<br>.....<br>nombre d'employés .....<br>chiffre d'affaires: .....                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 6.<br>Cette norme répond-elle à vos besoins?<br><input type="checkbox"/> pas du tout<br><input type="checkbox"/> à peu près<br><input type="checkbox"/> assez bien<br><input type="checkbox"/> parfaitement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 12.<br>Votre société possède-t-elle une bibliothèque de normes?<br><input type="checkbox"/> Oui<br><input type="checkbox"/> Non                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



ISBN 2-8318-4434-7



---

ICS 33.160.40

---